

Western Australia

# **Mining Act 1978**

**Reprinted as at 26 July 1999**



Western Australia

## Mining Act 1978

---

### CONTENTS

---

#### Part I — Preliminary

1.	Short title	2
2.	Commencement	2
3.	Repeals and amendments	2
4.	Transitional provisions	2
5.	Saving	2
6.	Operation of this Act	3
8.	Interpretation	4
8A.	Rights in respect of oil shale or coal	10
9.	Gold and silver and other precious metals property of the Crown	11

#### Part II — Administration, mineral fields and courts

10.	Administration of Act	12
11.	Chief executive officer and other officers	12
12.	Delegation	12
13.	Wardens of mines	13
14.	Power to appoint acting warden	14
15.	Warden prohibited from adjudicating in certain matters and officer prohibited from using information	15
16.	Power to proclaim mineral fields	15

## **Part III — Land open for mining**

### **Division 1 — Crown land**

18.	Crown land open for mining	16
19.	Power to set aside land for mining or exempt it therefrom	16
20.	General rights to prospect and protection of certain Crown land	18
21.	Power to resume land	23
22.	Effect of resumption	25

### **Division 2 — Public reserves, etc.**

23.	Mining on public reserves, etc.	25
24.	Classification of reserves	26
24A.	Mining in marine reserves	30
25.	Mining on foreshore, sea bed, navigable waters or townsite	32
26.	Terms and conditions	33
26A.	Mining tenements within townsites	35

### **Division 3 — Private land**

27.	Private land open for mining	36
28.	Unlawful entry on private land	37
29.	Granting of mining tenements in respect of private land	37
30.	Granting of permits in respect of private land	40
31.	Holder of permit to give notice to owner and occupier	42
32.	Rights conferred by a permit	43
33.	Application for mining tenement by permit holder	44
35.	Compensation to be agreed upon or determined before mining operation commences	46
37.	Application to bring certain private land under this Division	46
38.	Right of owner to apply for mining tenement	47
39.	Owner to comply with mining tenement conditions	48

## **Part IV — Mining tenements**

### **Division 1 — Prospecting licence**

40.	Grant of prospecting licence	49
41.	Application for prospecting licence	49

---

42.	Determination of application for prospecting licence	50
44.	Power to grant prospecting licence over all or part of land in application	51
45.	Term of prospecting licence	51
46.	Conditions attached to every prospecting licence	52
46A.	Conditions for prevention or reduction of injury to land	53
47.	Survey of area of prospecting licence not required in first instance	53
48.	Rights conferred by prospecting licence	54
49.	Holder of prospecting licence to have priority for grant of mining leases or general purpose leases	55
50.	Compliance with expenditure conditions	56
51.	Reports of work and expenditure	56
52.	Security relating to prospecting licence	56
56.	Appeal against refusal to grant prospecting licence	57
56A.	Special prospecting licences	58
<b>Division 2 — Exploration licence</b>		
56B.	Points to be ascertained by reference to Australian Geodetic Datum	63
56C.	Graticular sections	64
57.	Grant of exploration licence	65
58.	Application for exploration licence	67
59.	Determination of application for exploration licence	69
60.	Security relating to exploration licence	70
61.	Term of exploration licence	71
62.	Expenditure conditions	72
63.	Condition attached to exploration licence	72
63AA.	Conditions for prevention or reduction of injury to land	73
63A.	When exploration licence liable to forfeiture	73
64.	Consent to dealing in exploration licence	74
65.	Surrender of certain areas subject to the exploration licence	75
66.	Rights conferred by exploration licence	79
67.	Holder of exploration licence to have priority for grant of mining leases or general purpose leases	80
67A.	Holder of exploration licence may apply to amalgamate secondary tenement	81

68.	Holder of exploration licence to keep geological records	83
69.	Land the subject of exploration licence not to be again marked out for a certain period	83
70.	Special prospecting licences on an exploration licence	84
<b>Division 2A — Retention licence</b>		
70A.	Definitions	90
70B.	Grant of retention licence	90
70C.	Application for retention licence	91
70D.	Determination of application for retention licence	93
70E.	Term of retention licence and renewal	95
70F.	Security relating to retention licence	95
70G.	Survey of area of retention licence not required in first instance	96
70H.	Conditions attached to retention licence	96
70I.	Conditions for prevention or reduction of injury to land	97
70IA.	Programme of work	98
70J.	Rights conferred by retention licence	98
70K.	When retention licence liable to forfeiture	99
70L.	Holder of retention licence to have priority for grant of mining lease or general purpose lease	100
70M.	Holder of retention licence to show cause why mining lease should not be applied for	101
70N.	Land the subject of retention licence not to be again marked out for a certain period	102
<b>Division 3 — Mining lease</b>		
71.	Grant of mining lease	102
72.	Person may be granted more than one mining lease	103
73.	Area of mining lease	103
74.	Application for mining lease	103
75.	Determination of application for mining lease	104
76.	Priorities as to mining tenements	106
78.	Term of leases, options and renewals	106
79.	Approval of application	107
80.	Surveys of mining leases	107
82.	Covenants and conditions of lease	108
83.	Issue of mining leases	109

---

84.	Conditions for prevention or reduction of injury to land	109
84A.	Security relating to mining lease	110
85.	Rights of holder of mining lease	111
85A.	Land the subject of mining lease not to be again marked out for a certain period	112
85B.	Special prospecting licence on a mining lease	112
	<b>Division 4 — General purpose lease</b>	
86.	Grant of general purpose lease	117
87.	Purposes for which general purpose lease may be granted	118
88.	Term of general purpose lease	118
89.	Form of general purpose lease	120
90.	Certain provisions apply to general purpose leases	120
	<b>Division 5 — Miscellaneous licences</b>	
91.	Grant of miscellaneous licence	120
91A.	Term and renewal of existing licence or licence granted in respect of existing application	121
91B.	Term and renewal of licence granted in respect of new application	123
92.	Provisions applying to all miscellaneous licences	124
93.	Map to accompany plan	124
94.	Terms and conditions	124
94A.	Grant of mining tenement on land in a miscellaneous licence	125
94B.	Surrender etc., of concurrent tenement	125
	<b>Division 6 — Surrender and forfeiture of mining tenements</b>	
95.	Surrender of mining tenement	126
96.	Forfeiture of certain mining tenements	127
96A.	Forfeiture of exploration licence or retention licence	130
97.	Forfeiture of mining lease or general purpose lease	132
97A.	Appeals against cancellation of forfeiture	133
98.	Application for forfeiture on other grounds	135
99.	Proceedings by Minister on recommendation	136
100.	Applicant to have priority for marking out and applying for surrendered or forfeited licence or lease	137
101.	Application for forfeiture of mining tenement while holder is a company in process of winding up	138

**Division 7 — Exemption from expenditure conditions**

102.	Exemption from expenditure conditions	138
102A.	Exemption from expenditure conditions in respect of certain holders of exploration licences	141
103.	Effect of exemption	141

**Division 8 — Registration of documents affecting tenements**

103A.	Time of lodgement to be taken as time of registration	142
-------	---	-----

**Part V — General provisions relating to mining and mining tenements**

104.	Entry on land for purpose of marking out, etc.	144
105.	Marking out of mining tenement	145
105A.	Priorities between applicants for certain tenements	145
105B.	Grant of tenement subject to survey	147
106.	Offence of destroying marks or obstructing surveyor, etc.	147
107.	Areas covered by water not required to be marked out	147
108.	Rent payable for mining tenement	148
109.	Royalties	148
109A.	Verification of royalties payable	149
110.	Mining lease restricted to certain minerals	154
111.	Power of Minister to exclude mining for iron from mining tenements	154
111A.	Minister may terminate or summarily refuse certain applications	155
112.	Reservation in favour of Crown on prospecting licence or exploration licence to take rock, etc.	156
113.	Repossession of land on expiry, etc., of mining tenement	157
114.	Removal of buildings etc., on expiry etc., of mining tenement	157
114A.	Rights conferred under mining tenement exercisable in respect of mining product belonging to Crown	160
115.	Power to enter on land for geological etc., surveys	160
115A.	Mineral exploration reports	162
116.	Instrument of licence or lease	163



117.	Mining tenements protected	163
118.	Notice of application to be given to lessee of pastoral lease	164
119.	Mining tenement may be sold, etc.	164
119A.	Mortgages of mining tenements	165
120.	Town planning schemes and local laws to be considered but not to derogate from this Act	165

### **Part VI — Caveats**

120A.	Certain surrenders not affected by this Part	166
121.	Lodging of caveats	166
122.	Duration and effect of caveat	167

### **Part VII — Compensation**

123.	Compensation in respect of mining	169
124.	Powers of and matters to be considered and expected by warden's court in determining compensation	173
125.	Limitation on compensation	174
125A.	Liability for payment of compensation to native title holders	174
126.	Securities	175

### **Part VIII — Administration of justice**

127.	Establishment of wardens' courts	177
128.	Warden's court to be court of record	178
129.	Signing of process	178
130.	Times for holding warden's court	178
131.	Power of a warden to act in absence of warden usually presiding	178
132.	Jurisdiction of warden's court	178
133.	Stipendiary magistrate to constitute court of petty sessions	180
134.	Powers of warden's court	180
135.	Summary determination by warden by consent	184
136.	Practice and procedure in warden's court	184
137.	Records of evidence	185
138.	Mode of trial	186

Contents

---

139.	Contempt of court	186
140.	Enforcement of orders for payment, etc.	187
141.	Warrant for recovery of possession	188
142.	Informality and amendment	188
143.	Notice of injunction affecting mining tenement to be notified	189
144.	Persons before whom affidavits may be sworn	189
145.	Proof of judgment, order or decision of warden	190
146.	Reservation of questions of law: hearing and determination thereof	190
147.	Appeal to the Supreme Court	191
148.	Procedure on appeal	192
149.	Power of Supreme Court on appeal	194
150.	Withdrawal or failure to prosecute appeal	194
151.	Limitation of right of appeal	195

**Part IX — Miscellaneous and regulations**

152.	Police to assist warden	196
153.	Minor capable of being sued and of suing	196
154.	General penalty	196
155.	Offence of mining without authority	197
155A.	Aerial survey work	198
156.	Offences	198
157.	Obstruction of persons authorized to mine under this Act	199
158.	Power to require information as to right to mine	199
159.	Disputes between licensees and other persons	200
160.	Saving of civil remedies	201
160A.	Immunity of Minister and officials	201
160B.	Time limit for prosecution action	201
161.	Evidentiary provisions	202
162.	Regulations	202

**First Schedule**

**Second Schedule**

**Third Schedule**

**Notes**

**Defined Terms**



**Reprinted under the  
*Reprints Act 1984* as  
at 26 July 1999**

Western Australia

## **Mining Act 1978**

**An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to mining and for  
incidental and other purposes.**

## **Part I — Preliminary**

### **1. Short title**

This Act may be cited as the *Mining Act 1978*<sup>1, 1a</sup>.

### **2. Commencement**

- (1) The long title, the heading Part I — Preliminary, section 1, this section, the heading Second Schedule, and clause 3 of the Second Schedule shall come into operation on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent<sup>1</sup>.
- (2) The remaining provisions of this Act shall come into operation on a date to be fixed by proclamation<sup>1</sup>.

### **3. Repeals and amendments**

*[Section 3 omitted under Reprints Act 1984 s.7(4)(f).]*

### **4. Transitional provisions**

The transitional provisions set forth in the Second Schedule, as from time to time modified to prevent anomalies or otherwise affected by the operation of clause 15 of that Schedule, shall have effect without prejudice, except in so far as those transitional provisions are not consistent with such an application, to the application of —

- (a) in so far as that Act applies, the *Interpretation Act 1918*<sup>2</sup> and in particular sections 15 and 16 thereof; and
- (b) in any other case, the *Interpretation Act 1984* and in particular Part V thereof.

*[Section 4 inserted by No.100 of 1985 s.3.]*

### **5. Saving**

- (1) Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of any Act in force on the commencing date that approves or ratifies any agreement to which the State is a party and under which a party to the agreement is authorized or required to carry out any mining operations pursuant to the agreement.

- (2) Notwithstanding anything in the Second Schedule, a party to an agreement referred to in subsection (1) —
- (a) who is the holder of an existing mining tenement under that agreement may continue, subject to that agreement, to exercise the rights conferred by that mining tenement; or
  - (b) to whom an existing right of occupancy has been granted under section 276 of the repealed Act or that agreement, or under both section 276 of the repealed Act and that agreement, as the case requires, may continue, subject to that agreement, to exercise that right of occupancy,

as though the repealed Act had not been repealed.

- (3) Subject to the relevant agreement referred to in subsection (1), a person may, in accordance with this Act, apply for a mining tenement in respect of an area or part thereof that is the subject of a mineral lease granted in accordance with that agreement.

*[Section 5 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.5.]*

## **6. Operation of this Act**

- (1) This Act shall be read and construed subject to the *Environmental Protection Act 1986*, to the intent that if a provision of this Act is inconsistent with a provision of that Act, the first-mentioned provision shall, to the extent of the inconsistency, be deemed to be inoperative.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything in this Act —
- (a) a local government is not required to hold a mining tenement to —
    - (i) exercise the power given to it by section 3.27 of, and clause 3 of Schedule 3.2 to, the *Local Government Act 1995*; or

**s. 8**

---

- (ii) remove from local government property (as defined in that Act), rock, stone, clay, sand or gravel for use in the construction of local government facilities;

and

- (b) if a local government leases local government property to another person, that person is not required to hold a mining tenement to remove from that land, rock, stone, clay, sand or gravel for use in the construction of local government facilities, unless the Minister requires that person to hold a tenement.

*[Section 6 amended by No.100 of 1985 s.4; No. 77 of 1986 s.8; No. 14 of 1996 s.4.]*

[7. *Repealed by No.122 of 1982 s.4.]*

**8. Interpretation**

- (1) In this Act, unless the contrary intention appears —
  - “**agricultural**” used in relation to the purposes for which land is occupied, includes cropping or pasturing purposes;
  - “**burial ground**” means an area of land reserved or demarcated exclusively for the purpose of burials;
  - “**commencing date**” means the date of the coming into operation of the provisions of this Act referred to in section 2(2)<sup>1</sup>;
  - “**Crown land**” means all land in the State, except —
    - (a) land that has been reserved for or dedicated to any public purpose other than —
      - (i) land reserved for mining or commons;
      - (ii) land reserved and designated for public utility for any purpose under the *Land Administration Act 1997*;
    - (b) land that has been lawfully granted or contracted to be granted in fee simple by or on behalf of the Crown;



- (c) land that is subject to any lease granted by or on behalf of the Crown other than —
  - (i) a pastoral lease within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997*, or a lease otherwise granted for grazing purposes only;
  - (ii) a lease for timber purposes; or
  - (iii) a lease of Crown land for the use and benefit of the Aboriginal inhabitants;
- (d) land that is a townsite within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997*;

**“dam”** means any accumulation or storage of water, whether natural or artificial;

**“damage”**, in relation to agricultural land, includes the disturbance of stock and any proper cost reasonably incurred for the purpose of rectifying that disturbance;

**“Director General of Mines”** means the person for the time being holding or acting in the office of chief executive officer of the Department;

**“expenditure conditions”** in relation to a mining tenement means the prescribed conditions applicable to a mining tenement that require the expenditure of money on or in connection with the mining tenement or the mining operations carried out thereon or proposed to be so carried out;

**“fossick”** means to search for, extract and remove rock, ore or minerals, other than gold or diamonds, in quantities not exceeding the prescribed amount and by means not prohibited under the regulations, as samples or specimens for the purpose of a mineral collection, lapidary work or a hobby interest;

**“land”** includes water; and also includes the foreshore and the sea bed within the meaning of section 25;

**“land under cultivation”** means land being used for agricultural purposes and includes any land, whether cleared or uncleared, used by a person for the grazing of stock in the ordinary course of management of the land of that person where the land so used for grazing forms the whole or a part of the land owned or occupied by that person;

**“lapidary work”** includes the selection, cutting, polishing, engraving and setting of rock or other minerals;

**“listed public company”** means a corporation that is a listed corporation within the meaning of that expression in the Corporations Law;

**“local government”** means the local government of the district in which the matter in relation to which the term is used, arose or is situated;

**“machinery”** includes all mechanical appliances of whatever kind used or intended to be used for any mining purpose;

**“marine management area”**, **“marine nature reserve”** and **“marine park”** have the meanings given to them by the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984*;

**“mine”**, as a noun, means any place in, on or under which mining operations are carried on;

**“mine”**, as a verb, includes any manner or method of mining operations;

**“minerals”** includes all naturally occurring substances, not being soil or a substance the recovery of which is governed by the *Petroleum Act 1967* or the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1982*, obtained or obtainable from any land by mining operations carried out on or under the surface of the land, including evaporites, limestone, rock, gravel, shale (whether or not oil shale) sand and clay except that where —

- (a) limestone, rock or gravel;
- (b) shale, other than oil shale;

(c) sand, other than mineral sands, silica sand or garnet sand; or

(d) clay, other than kaolin, bentonite, attapulgite, or montmorillonite,

occurs on private land, that limestone, rock, gravel, shale, sand or clay shall not be taken to be minerals;

**“mineral field”** means a mineral field constituted under this Act or deemed so to be;

**“mining”** includes fossicking, prospecting and exploring for minerals, and mining operations;

**“mining operations”** means any mode or method of working whereby the earth or any rock structure stone fluid or mineral bearing substance may be disturbed removed washed sifted crushed leached roasted distilled evaporated smelted or refined or dealt with for the purpose of obtaining any mineral therefrom whether it has been previously disturbed or not and includes —

(a) the removal of overburden by mechanical or other means and the stacking, deposit, storage and treatment of any substance considered to contain any mineral;

(b) operations by means of which salt or other evaporites may be harvested;

(c) operations by means of which mineral is recovered from the sea or a natural water supply; and

(d) the doing of all lawful acts incident or conducive to any such operation or purposes;

**“mining product”** means any material won from land by mining;

**“mining registrar”** means a mining registrar appointed in accordance with this Act or deemed so to be and includes a reference to the person holding, acting in, or performing the

functions of the office of Director, Mining Registration Division, of the Department;

**“mining tenement”** means a prospecting licence, exploration licence, retention licence, mining lease, general purpose lease or a miscellaneous licence granted or acquired under this Act or by virtue of the repealed Act; and includes the specified piece of land in respect of which the mining tenement is so granted or acquired;

**“occupier”** in relation to any land includes any person in actual occupation of the land under any lawful title granted by or derived from the owner of the land;

**“oil shale”** includes naturally occurring hydrocarbons that are or may be contained in rocks from which they cannot be recovered otherwise than by mining those rocks as oil shale;

**“owner”** in relation to any land means —

- (a) the registered proprietor thereof or in relation to land not being land under the *Transfer of Land Act 1893* the owner in fee simple or the person entitled to the equity of redemption thereof;
- (b) the lessee or licensee from the Crown in respect thereof;
- (c) the person who for the time being, has the lawful control and management thereof whether on trust or otherwise; or
- (d) the person who is entitled to receive the rent thereof;

**“private land”** means any land that has been or may hereafter be alienated from the Crown for any estate of freehold, or is or may hereafter be the subject of any conditional purchase agreement, or of any lease or concession with or without a right of acquiring the fee simple thereof (not being a pastoral lease within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997* or a lease or concession otherwise granted by or on behalf of the Crown for grazing purposes

only or for timber purposes or a lease of Crown land for the use and benefit of the Aboriginal inhabitants) but —

- (a) in relation to mining for minerals other than gold, silver and precious metals, for the purposes of Division 3 of Part III, does not include land alienated before 1 January 1899, except as provided in that Division;
- (b) other than in so far as the primary tenement may be treated as private land in relation to mining for gold pursuant to a special prospecting licence or mining lease under section 56A, 70 or 85B, does not include land that is the subject of a mining tenement; and
- (c) no land that has been reserved for or dedicated to any public purpose shall be taken to be private land by reason only that any lease or concession is granted in relation thereto for any purpose;

**“public purpose”** means any of the purposes for which land may be reserved under Part 4 of the *Land Administration Act 1997*, and any purpose declared by the Governor pursuant to that Act, by notification in the *Government Gazette* to be a public purpose within the meaning of that Act;

**“the Department”** means the department of the Public Service of the State principally assisting the Minister in the administration of this Act;

**“the office of the mining registrar”** means —

- (a) in relation to the lodging of an application for a mining tenement, the office of the mining registrar of the mineral field or district in which the largest portion of the land to which the application relates is situated;
- (b) in relation to the lodging of an agreement, claim, notice of objection, security or any other thing in respect of a mining tenement, the office of the mining

**s. 8A**

---

registrar of the mineral field or district to which the application for that mining tenement has been assigned;

**“the repealed Act”** means the *Mining Act 1904*<sup>3</sup>;

**“the warden”** or **“the mining registrar”** means the warden or the mining registrar of the mineral field or district thereof in which the subject matter in relation to which the term is used arose or is;

**“vehicle”** includes an aircraft, helicopter or air cushion vehicle;

**“warden”** means a warden of mines appointed in accordance with this Act or deemed so to be and includes a person appointed to be an acting warden;

**“warden’s court”** means the warden’s court constituted under this Act or deemed so to be for the mineral field or district thereof in which the subject matter in relation to which the term is used arose or is.

- (2) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (1), the Minister may, in the event of a dispute whether a particular substance is or is not oil shale, decide whether that substance is or is not oil shale for the purposes of this Act and the *Petroleum Act 1967* and his decision in the matter shall be final.
- (3) A reference in this Act to the owner and occupier of private land includes a reference to a person who is both the owner and occupier of private land and parts of speech in the plural number shall be construed accordingly.

*[Section 8 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.6; No. 122 of 1982 s.5; No. 100 of 1985 s.5; No. 105 of 1986 s.7; No. 22 of 1990 s.4; No. 37 of 1993 ss.10(2), 12(2), 26 and 27; No. 14 of 1996 s.4; No. 5 of 1997 s.40; No. 31 of 1997 ss.71(1) and 141.]*

**8A. Rights in respect of oil shale or coal**

- (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 8, a mining tenement (other than a coal mining lease) granted and in force under, or continued in force by, this Act in respect of land which is the

subject of an exploration permit specified in the Schedule to the *Petroleum Act 1967* does not confer on the holder of that mining tenement any rights in respect of oil shale or coal.

- (2) If land referred to in subsection (1) ceases to be the subject of an exploration permit referred to in that subsection, the holder of the mining tenement referred to in that subsection may apply to the Minister for rights in respect of oil shale or coal or both in respect of that land.
- (3) On receiving an application made under subsection (2), the Minister may in writing confer on the applicant such rights in respect of oil shale or coal or both in respect of the land concerned as he thinks fit, in which case the mining tenement concerned shall be amended accordingly.

*[Section 8A inserted by No. 69 of 1981 s.7.]*

**9. Gold and silver and other precious metals property of the Crown**

- (1) Subject to this Act —
  - (a) all gold, silver, and any other precious metal existing in its natural condition on or below the surface of any land in the State whether alienated or not alienated from the Crown and if alienated whenever alienated, is the property of the Crown;
  - (b) all other minerals existing in their natural condition on or below the surface of any land in the State that was not alienated in fee simple from the Crown before 1 January 1899 are the property of the Crown.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything in this Act or any previous enactment the owner, grantee, lessee or licensee of, or other person entitled to, any land to which this section or any corresponding provisions apply, that is not the subject of a mining tenement, is entitled to use any mineral existing in a natural state on or below the surface of the land for any agricultural, pastoral, household, road making, or building purpose, on that land.

## **Part II — Administration, mineral fields and courts**

### **10. Administration of Act**

- (1) This Act shall be administered by the Minister.
- (2) The Minister —
  - (a) shall be a corporation sole, with perpetual succession and shall have an official seal; and
  - (b) may, in his corporate name, acquire, hold, lease and otherwise dispose of real and personal property, and may sue and be sued in that name.
- (3) All courts, judges and persons acting judicially shall take notice of the official seal of the Minister affixed to a document and shall presume that it was duly affixed.

### **11. Chief executive officer and other officers**

There shall be a department of the Public Service of the State to assist the Minister in the administration of this Act, to which department there shall be appointed, under Part 3 of the *Public Sector Management Act 1994*, a chief executive officer and such number of persons to be mining registrars, geologists, surveyors, inspectors and such other officers as may be necessary for the due administration of this Act.

*[Section 11 amended by No. 113 of 1987 s.32; No. 32 of 1994 s.19.]*

### **12. Delegation**

- (1) The Minister may —
  - (a) by instrument in writing delegate any of his powers and functions (except this power of delegation) to —
    - (i) any officer of the Department; or
    - (ii) the person for the time being occupying a position in the Department,  
being an officer named or a position specified in the instrument of delegation; and



- (b) vary or revoke a delegation given by him.
- (2) Any delegation of a power or function under this section by the Minister ceases to have effect upon the appointment (other than in the capacity of an acting Minister) of another person to be the Minister for the purpose of this Act.
- (3) A power or function delegated by the Minister under this section —
  - (a) shall, if exercised or performed, be exercised or performed in accordance with the instrument of delegation; and
  - (b) may, if the exercise of the powers or the performance of the functions is dependent upon the opinion, belief or state of mind of the Minister in relation to a matter — be exercised upon the opinion, belief or state of mind of the delegate in relation to that matter.

*[Section 12 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.6.]*

### **13. Wardens of mines**

- (1) Any person holding office as a stipendiary magistrate under the *Stipendiary Magistrates Act 1957*, may be appointed by the Governor to be a warden of mines and is thereby authorized and empowered to preside in a warden's court.
- (2) Without prejudice to subsection (1) the Governor may appoint other fit and proper persons to be wardens of mines, and the persons so appointed shall be paid such remuneration as the Governor determines, but a person so appointed is not thereby authorized or empowered to preside in a warden's court.
- (3) Part 3 of the *Public Sector Management Act 1994*, does not apply to any appointment made under subsection (2) but an officer of the Public Service —
  - (a) may, with the consent of the Public Service Commissioner<sup>4</sup>, be appointed to the office of a warden

**s. 14**

---

of mines under that subsection for such period as the Governor determines; and

- (b) may hold that office in conjunction with his office as a public service officer under that Part.
- (4) A person who holds office under Part 3 of the *Public Sector Management Act 1994* may, with the consent of the Public Service Commissioner<sup>4</sup>, be appointed to hold or act in the office of a mining registrar notwithstanding that he is not a person appointed to the Department pursuant to section 11 and that person shall, whilst holding, acting in or performing the functions of the office of mining registrar, be deemed for the purposes of this Act to be an officer of the Department.

*[Section 13 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.7; No. 32 of 1994 s.19.]*

**14. Power to appoint acting warden**

- (1) When and as often as a warden, whether appointed under section 13(1) or (2), is absent on leave, or in consequence of sickness or for any other reason is temporarily unable to perform the duties of his office, the Governor may appoint a fit and proper person to act in the office of such warden for the period during which such warden is temporarily absent or unable to perform the duties of his office.
- (2) While a person appointed under subsection (1) acts in the office of a warden —
  - (a) he may exercise the same jurisdiction and has all the powers and authorities conferred upon a warden by this Act; and
  - (b) he shall be a Justice of the Peace, by virtue of his office.

*[Section 14 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.8.]*

**15. Warden prohibited from adjudicating in certain matters and officer prohibited from using information**

- (1) A warden who acts or adjudicates in any matter in which he has directly or indirectly any pecuniary interest, is guilty of a misdemeanour.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years or a fine of \$1 000.

- (2) A warden or an officer appointed pursuant to section 11 who uses any information that comes to his knowledge in the course of, or by reason of, his appointment as a warden or as such an officer for the purpose of personal gain is guilty of a misdemeanour.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years or a fine of \$1 000.

*[Section 15 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.9.]*

**16. Power to proclaim mineral fields**

- (1) The Governor may, by proclamation —
- (a) constitute any part of the State to be a mineral field;
  - (b) divide any mineral field into districts;
  - (c) alter or amend the boundaries of a mineral field or district; or
  - (d) abolish a mineral field or district.
- (2) Any part of the State that was immediately before the commencing date a mineral field or district thereof or a goldfield or district thereof under the repealed Act, shall be deemed to be a mineral field or district thereof constituted under this Act and may be dealt with as provided in subsection (1).
- (3) No Crown land that is in a mineral field shall be leased, transferred in fee simple, or otherwise disposed of under the provisions of the *Land Administration Act 1997*, without the approval of the Minister.

*[Section 16 amended by No. 31 of 1997 ss.71(2) and 141.]*

*[17. Repealed by No. 100 of 1985 s.10.]*

## **Part III — Land open for mining**

### **Division 1 — Crown land**

#### **18. Crown land open for mining**

All Crown land, not being Crown land that is the subject of a mining tenement, is open for mining and as such is land —

- (a) where any person may set up pegs or otherwise mark out the land pursuant to section 104 in connection with an application for a mining tenement;
- (b) where the holder of a Miner's Right may do the things authorized by section 20; and
- (c) which may be made the subject of an application for a mining tenement,

subject to and in accordance with this Act.

*[Section 18 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.11.]*

#### **19. Power to set aside land for mining or exempt it therefrom**

- (1) The Minister may from time to time by instrument in writing under his hand —
    - (a) exempt any land, not being private land or land that is the subject of a mining tenement or of an application therefor, from —
      - (i) mining;
      - (ii) a specified mining purpose;
      - (iii) this Act; or
      - (iv) a specified provision of this Act;
    - or
    - (b) vary or cancel an exemption referred to in paragraph (a),
- and shall cause any such instrument to be published in the *Government Gazette* as soon as is practicable after its execution by him.

- (2) Each instrument made under subsection (1) has effect on and from the date thereof and shall specify the area and description of land to which the instrument relates.
- (2a) An instrument made under subsection (1)(a) before the prescribed day, has effect until it is cancelled under subsection (1)(b).
- (2b) An instrument made under subsection (1)(a) on or after the prescribed day, has effect until it is cancelled under subsection (1)(b) or until it expires under subsection (2c), whichever occurs first.
- (2c) An instrument referred to in subsection (2b) expires at the end of the period of 2 years from its date unless it is extended for a period or periods (not exceeding 2 years at a time) by instrument in writing under the Minister's hand published in the *Government Gazette*.
- (2d) In subsections (2a) and (2b) **“the prescribed day”** means the day on which section 4 of the *Mining Amendment Act 1994*<sup>1</sup> commences.
- (3) While any land is so exempted from mining or any specified mining purpose, or from this Act or any specified provision thereof, the land to the extent of the exemption, may be dealt with by the Minister in accordance with this section and to that extent is not subject to the other provisions of this Act.
- (4) The Minister may, while any land is exempted under this section, call in such manner as he determines for applications for the grant of such mining tenements as he determines in respect of that land or a part thereof.
- (5) A person applying to the Minister for the grant of a mining tenement in respect of any land or a part thereof referred to in subsection (4) shall do so in such manner as the Minister directs.

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 1** Crown land

**s. 20**

---

- (6) On receiving an application made under subsection (5), the Minister may —
- (a) grant the mining tenement applied for or another mining tenement subject to such terms and conditions as he thinks fit; or
  - (b) refuse that application.
- (7) This Act applies to a mining tenement granted under this section as if that mining tenement had been granted under Part IV.
- (8) Nothing in this section authorizes or allows land to which section 24, 24A or 25 applies to be exempted from a provision of Division 2 or to be dealt with otherwise than in accordance with Division 2.

*[Section 19 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.8; No. 100 of 1985 s.12; No. 21 of 1993 s.45; No. 58 of 1994 s.4; No. 52 of 1995 s.20; No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

**20. General rights to prospect and protection of certain Crown land**

- (1) The Minister, the Director General of Mines, a warden or a mining registrar may issue or cause to be issued to a person upon being satisfied as to the identity of the applicant and payment of the prescribed fee a Miner's Right which is not transferable and not limited in term and such a Miner's Right shall be in the prescribed form.
- (2) Subject to this Act the holder of a Miner's Right is authorized to do all or any of the following things —
- (a) to pass and repass over Crown land with such employees and agents, vehicles machinery and equipment as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of prospecting for minerals and marking out of any land which may be made the subject of an application for a mining tenement;

- (b) to prospect on Crown land (not being Crown land that is the subject of a mining tenement) for minerals and conduct tests for any mineral thereon for the purpose of ascertaining whether any part of the land, and if appropriate determining which area, is to be marked out or applied for, or both, for the purpose of making an application for a mining tenement in respect thereof;
- (c) to extract or remove samples or specimens of rock, ore or minerals with as little damage to the surface of such land as possible, in quantities, in total or on occasions, not exceeding the prescribed limits, and to keep as his property or to utilize for testing or evaluation purposes any samples and specimens of any mineral found by him on such land;
- (d) to take, subject to the *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914*, or any Act amending or replacing the relevant provisions of that Act, water from any natural spring, lake, pool or water-course situated in or flowing through such land and subject to that Act to sink a well or bore on such land and take water therefrom and to use the water so taken for the purposes of prospecting and for domestic purposes only; and
- (e) subject to any Act relating to Crown lands and the regulations thereunder for the time being in force for the preservation of timber —
  - (i) to cut and remove timber from such land for the purpose of prospecting; and
  - (ii) to erect, use and remove any building or structure on any such land lawfully occupied by him for the purpose of prospecting,in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed; and
- (f) subject to the prior written consent of —
  - (i) any occupier of that Crown land; and

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 1** Crown land

**s. 20**

---

- (ii) the holder of the mining tenement concerned,  
to fossick by prescribed means on Crown land, whether  
or not land which is held as a mining tenement.
- (3) Any person acting in the exercise or purported exercise of an  
authorization conferred or alleged to be conferred by  
subsection (2) shall —
- (a) cause all holes, pits, trenches and other disturbances on  
the surface of the land which were made while he was so  
acting and which are likely to endanger the safety of any  
person or animal, to be filled in or otherwise made safe,  
together with such other holes, pits, trenches and other  
disturbances made, wholly or in part, by him as the  
Minister may from time to time direct;
  - (b) take all necessary steps to prevent fire, damage to trees  
or other property and to prevent damage to any property  
or damage to livestock by the presence of dogs, the  
discharge of firearms, the use of vehicles or otherwise;  
and
  - (c) be liable to pay compensation in accordance with  
section 123, as may be agreed or as may be determined  
by the warden's court on the application of the owner or  
occupier of the land or of the holder of any mining  
tenement affected, for any loss or damage caused by,  
and not made good by, that person in relation to any land  
or mining tenement while he was so acting,
- and a determination made by the warden's court under this  
subsection is for the purposes of section 147(1), a final  
determination of the warden's court.
- [(4) *repealed*]
- (5) Notwithstanding that any Crown land to which this  
subsection refers may be marked out as or be included in a  
mining tenement, a mining tenement or Miner's Right does not  
entitle the holder thereof to prospect or fossick on, explore, or



mine on or under, or otherwise interfere with, any Crown land that is —

- (a) for the time being under crop, or which is situated within 100 metres thereof;
- (b) used as or situated within 100 metres of a yard, stockyard, garden, cultivated field, orchard, vineyard, plantation, airstrip or airfield;
- (c) situated within 100 metres of any land that is in actual occupation and on which a house or other substantial building is erected;
- (d) the site of or situated within 100 metres of any cemetery or burial ground;
- (e) land the subject of a pastoral lease within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997* which is the site of, or is situated within 400 metres of the outer edge of, any water works, race, dam, well or bore, not being an excavation previously made and used for mining purposes by a person other than a lessee of that pastoral lease,

without the written consent of the occupier, unless the warden in relation to any land other than land referred to in paragraph (c) by order otherwise directs, but nothing in this subsection prevents such a holder from passing and repassing over any Crown land that is situated within —

- (f) 100 metres of any Crown land that is —
  - (i) for the time being under crop;
  - (ii) used as a yard, stockyard, garden, cultivated field, orchard, vineyard, plantation, airstrip or airfield;
  - (iii) in actual occupation and on which a house or other substantial building is erected; or
  - (iv) the site of any cemetery or burial ground;

or

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 1** Crown land

**s. 20**

---

- (g) 400 metres of any Crown land that is the site of any water works, race, dam, well or bore,

in order to gain access to other land (not being Crown land referred to in paragraph (f) or (g)), for the purpose of prospecting or fossicking on, exploring, mining on or under, or marking out that other land but a warden shall not make an order under this subsection unless he is satisfied that the land is *bona fide* required for mining purposes and he is satisfied that compensation in accordance with section 123 for all loss or damage suffered or likely to be suffered by an owner or occupier of the land has been agreed upon or otherwise determined, or is assessed and settled in accordance with this Act by the warden.

- (5a) The holder of a mining tenement or Miner's Right who passes or repasses over any Crown land that is situated within —

- (a) 100 metres of any Crown land referred to in subsection (5)(f); or
- (b) 400 metres of any Crown land referred to in subsection (5)(g),

in order to gain access to the other land referred to in subsection (5) for the purpose referred to therein shall —

- (c) before so passing or repassing, take all reasonable and practicable steps to notify the occupier of the Crown land so situated of his intention to do so;
- (d) when so passing or repassing —
- (i) take all necessary steps to prevent fire, damage to trees or other property and to prevent damage to any property or damage to livestock by the presence of dogs, the discharge of firearms, the use of vehicles or otherwise;
- (ii) cause as little inconvenience as possible to the occupier of the Crown land so situated; and

- 
- (iii) comply with any reasonable request made by the occupier of the Crown land so situated in relation to the manner in which that holder so passes or repasses;
  - (e) restrict the number of occasions on which he so passes or repasses to the minimum necessary for the purpose of prospecting or fossicking on, exploring, mining operations on or under, or marking out that other land; and
  - (f) make good any damage caused by that passing or repassing to any improvements or livestock on the Crown land so situated,
- and the occupier of the Crown land so situated is entitled to be compensated by that holder for any damage referred to in paragraph (f) that is not made good by that holder, and, in respect of land under cultivation, for any other loss or damage for which that holder is liable in accordance with section 123.
- (5b) The amount of any compensation payable under subsection (5a) by the holder of the mining tenement or Miner's Right concerned to an occupier of Crown land referred to in that subsection shall be determined —
    - (a) by agreement between that holder and that occupier; or
    - (b) in default of agreement, by the warden's court on the application of that holder or that occupier.
  - (5c) A determination made by the warden's court under subsection (5b) is, for the purposes of section 147(1), a final determination of the warden's court.

*[Section 20 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.6; No. 100 of 1985 s.13; No. 22 of 1990 s.5; No. 31 of 1997 s.141.]*

## **21. Power to resume land**

- (1) Any land, including land under the surface (not being land that is the subject of a mining tenement or land on which mining operations are lawfully being carried on under an agreement in writing with the owner of the land) that in the opinion of the

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 1** Crown land

**s. 21**

---

Governor on the recommendation of the Minister ought to be taken for the purposes of this Act is hereby authorized to be taken on behalf of the Crown pursuant to Part 9 of the *Land Administration Act 1997* as though the taking were required for a public purpose, and for that purpose the Minister or the Minister administering that Act may cause the land to be inspected, surveyed, explored, and reported upon by such officers and workmen as he directs, all of whom may thereupon enter upon the land and carry out all necessary operations in accordance with that Act.

- (2) At the request of a person interested in land to which subsection (1) refers, any other land that is being or is intended to be used in conjunction with that land may be, and is hereby authorized to be, taken on behalf of the Crown in accordance with that subsection if the Governor, on the recommendation of the Minister, so determines.
- (3) Upon the taking of any land pursuant to this section the owner and occupier is entitled to compensation, and the amount of the compensation shall be determined in the manner prescribed by Part 10 of the *Land Administration Act 1997* but in assessing the amount of the compensation to be paid no allowance shall be made for the value of any minerals known or supposed to be on or under the land taken, other than minerals which are the property of the owner.
- (4) Where it is agreed or a Compensation Court constituted under Part 10 of the *Land Administration Act 1997* determines that damage has been sustained by a claimant by reason of the severance of the land taken from other adjoining land of the claimant, the Governor, on the recommendation of the Minister, may determine or that Court may order that in accordance with this section such adjoining land or some portion thereof shall also be taken.

*[Section 21 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.14; No. 31 of 1997 s.71(3)-(6).]*

**22. Effect of resumption**

Where any private land is taken under section 21 pursuant to Part 9 of the *Land Administration Act 1997* that land shall for the purposes of this Act be taken to be Crown land under and subject to this Act, but every mining tenement granted in respect of, or occupied upon the land shall notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Act to the contrary, be subject to such rent, royalty or other payment to the Crown as may be determined by the Minister in each case, and the provisions as to royalty, other than as to the amount thereof as hereinafter provided by this Act shall be applicable.

*[Section 22 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.15; No. 31 of 1997 s.71(7).]*

**Division 2 — Public reserves, etc.**

**23. Mining on public reserves, etc.**

Subject to this Act, a mining tenement may be applied for in respect of any land, or land of a class, to which section 24, 24A or 25 applies (not being land that is already the subject of a mining tenement) but —

- (a) no mining shall be carried out on or under any such land otherwise than in accordance with a relevant consent obtained in relation to that land under section 24, 24A or 25; and
- (b) a mining tenement held in relation to such land by a person who —
  - (i) contravenes this section; or
  - (ii) is in breach of any term or condition to which a consent given under section 24, 24A or 25 is made subject,

is liable to be forfeited,

and such land is only open for mining as provided in those sections and subject to such terms and conditions as are thereby imposed.

*[Section 23 inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.16; amended by No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

**24. Classification of reserves**

- (1) The classes of land to which this section applies are —
  - (a) land that is in the South-West Division of the State as described in Schedule 1 to the *Land Administration Act 1997*, or in the local government district of Esperance or Ravensthorpe and that is reserved under Part 4 of that Act and classified as a class A reserve pursuant to that Part or so classified pursuant to any other Act;
  - (b) any land comprised within —
    - (i) a national park, being land to which section 6(3) of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984* applies;
    - (ii) a nature reserve, being land to which section 6(5) of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984* applies and which is reserved under Part 4 of the *Land Administration Act 1997* and classified as a class A reserve pursuant to that Part or so classified pursuant to any other Act; or
    - (iii) a nature reserve, not being land to which section 6(5) of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984* applies but which is reserved under Part 4 of the *Land Administration Act 1997* for the conservation of flora or fauna, or both flora and fauna, and classified as a class A reserve pursuant to that Part or so classified pursuant to any other Act;

- (c) land reserved under Part 4 of the *Land Administration Act 1997*, not being —
    - (i) land to which paragraph (a) or (b) of this subsection refers;
    - (ii) land reserved for mining or commons;
    - (iii) land reserved and designated for public utility for any purpose pursuant to that Part;
    - (iv) land that is a townsite within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997*;
  - (d) land within the South West Mineral Field that is a State forest or a timber reserve within the meaning of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984*;
  - (da) land, not being land to which paragraph (d) refers, that is a State forest or a timber reserve within the meaning of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984*;
  - (e) land that is a water reserve or catchment area for the purposes of the *Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage, and Drainage Act 1909* or of the *Country Areas Water Supply Act 1947* or any other relevant Act within the meaning of that term as defined by section 5 of the *Water Agencies (Powers) Act 1984*, or of that Act;
  - (f) land to which Part III of the *Aboriginal Affairs Planning Authority Act 1972* applies;
  - (fa) land dedicated under section 21 of the *Western Australian Land Authority Act 1992* or vested in or under the control of the Western Australian Land Authority established by that Act; and
  - (g) land that is reserved under any Act other than those Acts already referred to in this subsection.
- (2) (a) The Governor may, from time to time, by order in council, apply this section to any other land or class of land specified in the order in council and as from the date so specified this section shall apply to the extent and in the manner specified in the order in council.

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 2** Public reserves, etc.

**s. 24**

---

- (b) The Minister shall cause an order in council made pursuant to paragraph (a) to be laid on the table of each House of Parliament within 12 sitting days of its making and if either House does not pass a resolution disallowing such order in council within 12 sitting days of that House after the order in council has been laid before it the order in council shall have effect from the date of its making.
- (3)
  - (a) Subject to subsection (4) mining may be carried out on any land referred to in subsection (1)(a) or (b) with the written consent of the Minister who may refuse his consent or who may give his consent subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister specifies in the consent.
  - (b) Before giving his consent whether conditionally or unconditionally the Minister shall first consult with, and obtain the concurrence thereto, of the responsible Minister.
- (4) No mining lease or general purpose lease shall be granted on any land referred to in subsection (1)(a) or (b) unless both Houses of Parliament by resolution consent thereto, and then only on such terms and conditions as are specified in the resolution.
- (5)
  - (a) Mining on any land referred to in subsection (1)(c) may be carried out with the written consent of the Minister who may refuse his consent or who may give his consent subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister specifies in the consent.
  - (b) Before giving his consent whether conditionally or unconditionally the Minister shall first consult the responsible Minister and the local government, public body, or trustees or other persons in which the control and management of such land is vested with respect thereto, and obtain its or their recommendations thereon.



- (6) (a) Mining may be carried out on any land referred to in subsection (1)(d) with the written consent of the Minister who may refuse his consent or who may give his consent subject to such terms and conditions as are specified in the consent.
- (b) Before giving his consent, whether conditionally or unconditionally the Minister shall first consult with, and obtain the concurrence thereto, of the responsible Minister.
- (7) (a) Mining may be carried out on any land referred to in subsection (1)(da), (e), (f), (fa) or (g) with the written consent of the Minister who may refuse his consent or who may give his consent, subject to such terms and conditions as are specified in the consent.
- (b) Before giving his consent, whether conditionally or unconditionally, the Minister shall first consult the responsible Minister with respect thereto and obtain his recommendation thereon.
- (c) The giving by the Minister of his consent under this subsection in relation to land referred to in subsection (1)(f) does not prevent or in any way affect the application of section 31 of the *Aboriginal Affairs Planning Authority Act 1972* to any person acting under that consent.
- (8) The responsible Minister for the purposes of this section is the Minister for the time being charged with the administration of the land or the enactment to which the land is subject, and if in any case a question arises as to who is the responsible Minister under this section, the question shall be determined by the Governor whose decision shall be final.

*[Section 24 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.7; No. 100 of 1985 s.17; No. 105 of 1986 s.8; No. 22 of 1990 s.6; No. 20 of 1991 s.57; No. 35 of 1992 s.49; No. 73 of 1995 s.188; No. 14 of 1996 s.4; No. 54 of 1996 s.5; No. 31 of 1997 s.71(8)-(11).]*

**24A. Mining in marine reserves**

- (1) Without limiting section 23, nothing in section 13A, 13B or 13C of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984* —
  - (a) prevents a mining tenement from being —
    - (i) held and renewed; or
    - (ii) applied for, granted, held and renewed, in a marine nature reserve, marine park or marine management area; or
  - (b) affects the validity or effect of a mining tenement in a marine nature reserve, marine park or marine management area.
- (2) Subject to subsection (4) mining may be carried out in a marine nature reserve or marine park with the written consent of the Minister who may refuse consent or who may give consent subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister specifies in the consent.
- (3) Before giving consent under subsection (2), whether conditionally or unconditionally, the Minister shall first —
  - (a) consult, and obtain the concurrence of, the conservation Minister; and
  - (b) consult and obtain the recommendations of the fisheries Minister and the marine Minister.
- (4) No mining lease or general purpose lease shall be granted in respect of any marine nature reserve or marine park unless both Houses of Parliament by resolution consent to the grant, and then only on such terms and conditions as are specified in the resolution.
- (5) Mining in any marine management area may be carried out with the written consent of the Minister who may refuse consent or who may give consent subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister specifies in the consent.

- (6) Before giving consent under subsection (5), whether conditionally or unconditionally, the Minister shall first consult and obtain the recommendations of the conservation Minister, the fisheries Minister and the marine Minister.
- (7) Despite any consent given under subsection (2) or (4), nothing in this Act authorizes the disturbance of —
- (a) the sea bed or other land beneath waters in any restricted area in a mining tenement;
  - (b) land in any restricted area in a mining tenement; or
  - (c) the subsoil below any sea bed or land referred to in paragraph (a) or (b), to a depth of 200 metres.
- (8) Subsection (7) applies only if the restricted area was a restricted area when the mining tenement was granted.
- (9) In this section —
- “conservation Minister”** means the Minister for the time being charged with the administration of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984*;
- “fisheries Minister”** means the Minister for the time being charged with the administration of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*;
- “marine Minister”** means the Minister for the time being charged with the administration of the *Marine and Harbours Act 1981*;
- “restricted area”** means —
- (a) any area of a marine nature reserve; or
  - (b) any area of a marine park which is classified by notice under section 62 of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984* as —
    - (i) a sanctuary area;
    - (ii) a recreation area; or

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 2** Public reserves, etc.

**s. 25**

---

- (iii) a special purpose area which, or that part of such an area which, the conservation Minister has declared in the classification notice to be an area where disturbance of the land, sea bed or subsoil would be incompatible with a conservation purpose specified in the classification notice.

*[Section 24A inserted by No. 5 of 1997 s.41(1); amended by No. 10 of 1998 s.52.]*

**25. Mining on foreshore, sea bed, navigable waters or townsite**

- (1) The classes of land to which this section applies are —
  - (a) any part of the foreshore, being the area between the mean high water springs level of the sea and the mean low water springs level of the sea;
  - (b) any part of the sea bed between the mean low water springs level of the sea and the seaward limits of the territorial waters of the State;
  - (c) any land under navigable waters in the State; and
  - (d) any land that is a townsite within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997*.

but this section does not apply to land that is part of a marine nature reserve, marine park or marine management area,

- (2)
  - (a) Mining on any land referred to in subsection (1)(a), (b) or (c) may be carried out with the written consent of the Minister who may refuse his consent or who may give his consent subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister specifies in the consent.
  - (b) Before giving his consent whether conditionally or unconditionally the Minister shall first consult the Minister to whom the administration of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* is for the time being committed by the Governor, the Minister to whom the administration of the *Marine and Harbours Act 1981* is

for the time being committed by the Governor, the Minister to whom the administration of the *Land Administration Act 1997* is for the time being committed by the Governor and the Minister to whom the administration of the *Environmental Protection Act 1986* is for the time being committed by the Governor with respect thereto and obtain their recommendations thereon.

- (3) (a) Mining on any land referred to in subsection (1)(d) may be carried out with the written consent of the Minister who may refuse his consent or who may give his consent subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister specifies in the consent.
- (b) Before giving his consent whether conditionally or unconditionally the Minister shall first consult the Minister to whom the administration of the *Land Administration Act 1997* is for the time being committed by the Governor and the local government, in respect thereto and obtain their recommendations thereon.

*[Section 25 amended by No. 77 of 1986 s.9; No. 22 of 1990 s.7; No. 37 of 1993 s.4; No. 14 of 1996 s.4; No. 5 of 1997 s.42; No. 31 of 1997 ss.71(12) and 141.]*

## 26. Terms and conditions

- (1) The terms and conditions that may be imposed pursuant to sections 24, 24A and 25 may include among others a condition that —
- (a) any person carrying out mining operations on the land shall make good injury to the surface of the land or injury to anything on the surface thereof;
- (b) if default is made in making good any such injury the person having the control and management of such land may carry out the work necessary to do so and recover the cost thereof in a court of competent jurisdiction from the person in default;

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 2** Public reserves, etc.

**s. 26**

---

- (c) mining operations shall be confined to such depth below the surface of the land as may be specified in the conditions;
  - (d) the person carrying out such mining operations shall lodge with the Minister, within such period as the Minister specifies in writing, a security to cover the probable cost of the work referred to in paragraph (b);
  - (e) compensation to be assessed in accordance with this Act shall be paid to the person having the control and management of the land affected for any loss or damage caused by such mining operations.
- (1a) A security referred to in subsection (1)(d) shall be in accordance with and subject to section 126.
- (2) In relation to any application for a mining tenement in respect of any land, or land of a class, to which section 24, 24A or 25 applies —
- (a) land to which section 24(1)(a) or (b) refers may be marked out only with the consent of the Minister and the responsible Minister;
  - (aa) a marine nature reserve or marine park may be marked out only with the consent of the Minister and the conservation Minister as defined in section 24A(9); and
  - (b) land to which section 24(1)(d) refers may be marked out only in accordance with such conditions and restrictions, if any, as are lawfully prescribed pursuant to section 128(1)(h) of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984*,
- but otherwise the land shall be marked out as a mining tenement in accordance with this Act.
- (3) The responsible Minister for the purposes of subsection (2) is the person who is the responsible Minister in relation to the land as determined pursuant to section 24(8).

*[Section 26 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.18; No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2); No. 17 of 1999 s.4.]*

**26A. Mining tenements within townsites**

- (1) Where any land that is a townsite within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997* is the subject of a mining tenement and the Minister considers that the land or a part of the land is required for community purposes, the Minister may, by notice in writing given to the holder of the mining tenement, require the holder to surrender the land specified in the notice to a depth of 15 metres from the lowest part of the natural surface of that land, within a period of 30 days after the giving of the notice.
- (2) Where the holder of a mining tenement fails to surrender land when required to do so under subsection (1), the land specified in the notice shall, on the expiry of the period referred to in that subsection, be deemed to have been surrendered and a memorial to that effect shall be entered in the register kept in accordance with the regulations.
- (3) Where land is surrendered or deemed to have been surrendered under this section, the holder of the mining tenement in respect of that land may, while the mining tenement remains in force —
  - (a) with the approval of the Minister and subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister thinks fit, explore for minerals on that land;
  - (b) if that land ceases to be a townsite within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997*, or otherwise with the approval of the Minister, apply to have that land or a part of that land reincorporated in the mining tenement.
- (4) The Minister shall consider an application under subsection (3)(b) and may —
  - (a) grant the application, and the mining tenement shall be endorsed to reincorporate the land to which the application relates; or
  - (b) refuse the application.

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 3** Private land

**s. 27**

---

- (5) Subject to subsections (3)(a) and (4), land surrendered or deemed to have been surrendered under this section is not open for mining while the mining tenement in respect of that land remains in force.
- (6) Where part of land the subject of a mining tenement is surrendered pursuant to subsection (1), section 95(4) and (5) apply, with such modifications as the circumstances require, for the purpose of that surrender.
- (7) Where part of land the subject of a mining tenement is deemed to have been surrendered pursuant to subsection (2), section 95(5) applies, with such modifications as the circumstances require, for the purpose of that surrender.
- (8) Where land the subject of a mining tenement is surrendered or deemed to have been surrendered under this section the holder of the mining tenement is entitled to claim and receive compensation under Part 10 of the *Land Administration Act 1997* as if the land had been taken by the Crown under that Act.
- (9) Section 205 of the *Land Administration Act 1997* applies to a claim for compensation referred to in subsection (8) except that the compensation payable is limited to compensation for actual loss sustained through damage to buildings or other structures on the surface of the land.

*[Section 26A inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.8; amended by No. 31 of 1997 s.71(13)-(16).]*

**Division 3 — Private land**

**27. Private land open for mining**

- (1) Subject to this Act, a mining tenement may be applied for in respect of any private land (which for the purposes of this Division does not include private land that is the subject of a mining tenement, other than in relation to mining for gold



pursuant to a special prospecting licence or mining lease under section 56A, 70 or 85B in which case the land which is the subject of the application for that licence or lease is to be dealt with as private land) and such land is open for mining in accordance with this Act.

- (2) This Division does not apply to the land specified in the Third Schedule.

[Section 27 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.19; No. 37 of 1993 s.12(2).]

## **28. Unlawful entry on private land**

No person shall enter or remain upon the surface of any private land for any of the purposes of this Division or those specified in section 104(1) unless he —

- (a) is the owner in occupation of that private land; or
- (b) is authorized to do so, by a permit issued by the warden under section 30, or by any other provision of this Act, or by virtue of a mining tenement.

## **29. Granting of mining tenements in respect of private land**

- (1) Subject to this Act, but notwithstanding any other Act or law, a mining tenement may be granted in respect of an area that consists of private land only or partly of private land and partly of any other land and the authority conferred thereby on the holder thereof may be exercised by that holder in respect of any such land.
- (2) Except with the consent in writing of the owner and the occupier of the private land concerned, a mining tenement shall not be granted in respect of private land —
- (a) which is in *bona fide* and regular use as a yard, stockyard, garden, orchard, vineyard, plant nursery or plantation or is land under cultivation;
  - (b) which is the site of a cemetery or burial ground;

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 3** Private land

**s. 29**

---

- (c) which is the site of a dam, bore, well or spring;
- (d) on which there is erected a substantial improvement;
- (e) which is situated within 100 metres of any private land referred to in paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (d); or
- (f) which is a separate parcel of land and has an area of 2 000 square metres or less,

unless the mining tenement is granted only in respect of that part of that private land which is not less than 30 metres below the lowest part of the natural surface of that private land.

*[(3) repealed]*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2)(d), the warden is the sole judge of whether or not any improvement is substantial.
- (5) The holder of a mining tenement which —
  - (a) has been granted wholly or partly in respect of private land referred to in subsection (2)(a), (b), (c), (d), (e) or (f); but
  - (b) has not been granted in respect of that portion of the private land referred to in paragraph (a) that is less than 30 metres below the lowest part of the natural surface of that private land because the consents referred to in subsection (2) have not been given,

may apply to the Minister for that mining tenement to be amended by granting it in respect of the portion referred to in paragraph (b) as well as in respect of the land in respect of which that mining tenement is already granted and that portion, whilst the right so to apply subsists, is not open for mining to any other person.

- (6) On receiving an application made under subsection (5), the Minister may, if he is satisfied that both the owner and the occupier of the private land referred to in paragraph (a) of that subsection have consented in writing to the grant of the mining

tenement concerned in respect of the portion referred to in paragraph (b) of that subsection, grant that application.

- (6a) Subsection (6b) applies to a mining tenement if it —
- (a) has been granted wholly or partly in respect of private land referred to in subsection (2)(a), (b), (c), (d), (e) or (f); but
  - (b) has not been granted in respect of that portion of the private land (“**the relevant portion**”) that is less than 30 metres below the lowest part of the natural surface of that private land because the consents referred to in subsection (2) have not been given.
- (6b) If during the currency of a mining tenement to which this subsection applies, the relevant portion or any part of the relevant portion ceases to be private land, the relevant portion or that part of the relevant portion, as the case requires, is, by operation of this subsection, included in the mining tenement.
- (7) A mining tenement granted under this Division in respect of any private land —
- (a) shall, subject to this Act, authorize the holder of that mining tenement —
    - (i) to carry out mining on the natural surface of the private land and at any depth thereunder; or
    - (ii) to carry out mining at a depth of not less than 30 metres from the lowest part of the natural surface of the private land;
  - (b) shall comprise a right of access by a right of way, to be marked in the prescribed manner at the expense of the holder of that mining tenement, from the private land through any land, whether occupied under a mining tenement or otherwise, to the nearest practicable point of a street or road, but except with the consent in writing of the owner and the occupier of any land used as a yard, garden, orchard or cultivated field no such right of way

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 3** Private land

**s. 30**

---

shall be had by the holder of that mining tenement through that land;

- (c) does not without the consent in writing of the owner and the occupier of the private land authorize the holder of that mining tenement to use water artificially conserved by that owner or occupier or to fell trees, strip bark or cut timber on the private land or, except in connection with mining carried out on the private land, to remove earth or rock therefrom;
- (d) does not authorize the holder of that mining tenement to impound any stock or other animals belonging to or being in the custody or under the control of the owner or occupier of any land adjoining the mining tenement, or to disturb or molest any such stock or other animals in any manner whatever, or to prevent any such stock or other animals from depasturing on or over the land the subject of the mining tenement, unless that land is fenced.

*[Section 29 inserted by No. 69 of 1981 s.9; amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.20; No. 105 of 1986 s.9; No. 58 of 1994 s.6.]*

**30. Granting of permits in respect of private land**

- (1) A person who desires to enter on any private land to search for any mineral or to mark out a mining tenement may apply in writing to a warden for a permit to enter on the private land.
- (2) An application under subsection (1) shall be made in the prescribed manner and be in the prescribed form and shall contain —
  - (a) such description of the private land concerned as in the opinion of a warden will enable it to be identified; and
  - (b) such particulars relating to the private land concerned as are sufficient to enable a warden to be satisfied that the land is private land.

- (3) A warden, on being satisfied that an application made under subsection (1) is made in good faith, may grant a permit in writing to enter on the private land concerned —
- (a) for such term not exceeding 30 days from the date thereof; and
  - (b) subject to such conditions, not being conditions preventing the marking out of any mining tenement or the maintenance of any marks or notices relating thereto,
- as he thinks fit and specifies in that permit and, where the holder of the permit marks out and applies for a mining tenement in relation to that land or any part thereof, the permit shall be deemed to continue in force, for the purpose only of repairing or maintaining the marks so set up and the notices posted thereon, until such time as the application for the mining tenement is determined.
- (4) A warden may, on granting a permit under subsection (3), fix a sum of money and require that sum to be paid to him by the applicant for the permit before the issue thereof to the applicant.
- (5) A warden shall —
- (a) hold the sum of money paid to him under subsection (4) to compensate the owner and the occupier of the private land to which the permit concerned relates for any damage likely to be caused by the holder of that permit during the currency thereof;
  - (b) pay the sum referred to in paragraph (a) either wholly or in part to the owner or the occupier of the private land to which the permit concerned relates or to both, if he or they suffer any damage caused by the holder of that permit during the currency thereof.
- (6) If a warden does not pay any or all of the sum referred to in subsection (5)(a) in accordance with that subsection, he shall return that sum or the balance thereof, as the case requires, to

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 3** Private land

**s. 31**

---

the holder of the permit concerned as soon as is practicable after the expiry of that permit.

- (7) A permit under subsection (3) shall be deemed to be held subject to the condition that the holder is liable —
- (a) in accordance with section 123, in respect of loss or damage arising out of the lawful exercise of the authorization conferred by the permit; and
  - (b) generally for any loss or damage arising by reason of any entry on the land effected in purported pursuance of the authorization conferred by the permit where the exercise of that authorization contravened conditions to which the permit was subject or the entry was otherwise unlawful.

*[Section 30 inserted by No. 69 of 1981 s.10; amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.21; No. 22 of 1990 s.9.]*

**31. Holder of permit to give notice to owner and occupier**

- (1) The holder of a permit issued under section 30 or his duly authorized employee or agent shall hand a copy of the permit to the occupier of the private land over which the permit has been granted on the first occasion that the holder, his employee or agent enters upon that land after the issue of the permit, but if the occupier is not present on the private land on that occasion, the holder of the permit, his employee or agent shall —
- (a) on entering the land on that occasion place a copy of the permit in a prominent position on the occupier's dwelling or in a prominent position at the main entrance to the land if no such dwelling is situated on the land; and
  - (b) in any event, within 48 hours of his first entering the land after the issue of the permit, cause a copy of the permit to be sent by prepaid registered post to the occupier at his last known place of abode or business.

- (2) Where the occupier of the private land is also the owner or one of the owners of that private land, no further notice other than that required by subsection (1) is required to be served on that owner or any of the other owners of that land for the purposes of subsection (3).
- (3) Where none of the owners of any private land is also in occupation of that land, the holder of a permit granted over that private land shall cause a copy of the permit to be sent, within 48 hours of his first entering the land after the issue of the permit, by prepaid registered post to one of those owners at —
- (a) in the case of an owner which is a body corporate — the registered office of the body corporate; or
  - (b) in the case of an owner who is not a body corporate — to his last known place of abode or business.

*[Section 31 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.22; No. 22 of 1990 s.10.]*

### **32. Rights conferred by a permit**

- (1) The holder of a permit issued under section 30 or his duly authorized employee or agent is thereby authorized —
- (a) to enter upon and remain upon the surface of the private land to which the permit relates and to search thereon for any mineral and to mark out, and repair and maintain the marks set up and notices relating to the application for one or more mining tenements with respect to that land or any part thereof;
  - (b) to search thereon for any mineral and detach one or more samples of any vein or lode outcropping on the surface thereof not exceeding in the aggregate 13 kilograms and to take therefrom such other samples as may be agreed by the owner or, where the owner is not in occupation of the private land, the occupier of the private land; and

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 3** Private land

**s. 33**

---

- (c) to remove from the private land such samples for the purpose of assaying or testing the value thereof,

but the holder or his duly authorized employee or agent shall not carry out any other mining on or otherwise disturb the surface of the land.

- (2) Where the warden refuses to grant an application for a permit under section 30 or grants the application on conditions the applicant considers unreasonable or fixes a sum of money under section 30(4) which the applicant considers excessive the applicant may within the time and in the manner prescribed appeal to the Minister against such refusal, conditions or amount as the case may be.
- (3) The Minister may dismiss the appeal or uphold the appeal and grant the permit which he is hereby authorized to do.

*[Section 32 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.11; No. 100 of 1985 s.23.]*

**33. Application for mining tenement by permit holder**

- (1) Subject to subsection (1a), where an application is made in accordance with this Act for a mining tenement that relates to private land notice of the application shall be given in the prescribed manner by the applicant to —
- (a) the chief executive officer of the local government;
  - (b) the owner and occupier of the private land; and
  - (c) each mortgagee of the land under a mortgage endorsed or noted on the title or land register or record relating to that land,

but if there is no occupier of the land, or no such occupier can be found, the notice of the application shall be affixed in some conspicuous manner on the land.

- (1a) Where the application for a mining tenement relates only to that portion of the land that is not less than 30 metres below the



lowest part of the natural surface of the private land, it shall not be necessary to give notice of the application to the owner or occupier or to a mortgagee of the land, but no application shall be made under section 29(5) or otherwise in respect of that portion of the land that is less than 30 metres below the lowest part of the natural surface unless notice is given in accordance with subsection (1) notwithstanding the prior grant of an application for a mining tenement over any portion of the land.

- (1b) Where the application relates to land to which section 29(2) or (5) applies, the applicant shall be required to establish that both the owner and the occupier have consented in writing to the grant of the mining tenement concerned but otherwise, subject to the determination of the amount of any compensation payable in accordance with section 123, a mining tenement in respect of private land may be granted in accordance with this Act.
- (2) The owner and occupier of the private land or any portion of that land and any mortgagee referred to in subsection (1)(c) are entitled to be heard in relation to any application in respect of any portion of that land and if the owner or occupier objects to the granting of the mining tenement, the warden may, if in the circumstances of the case he considers it proper so to do, and irrespective of the manner in which the application for the mining tenement is disposed of, order that the applicant pay to the objector or objectors, such sum by way of costs as the warden orders.
- (3) Nothing in subsection (2) limits or otherwise affects the other powers conferred by this Act upon a warden.

*[Section 33 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.24; No. 14 of 1996 s.4.]*

**[34.** *Repealed by No. 69 of 1981 s.12.]*

**35. Compensation to be agreed upon or determined before mining operation commences**

- (1) The holder of a mining tenement shall not commence any mining on the natural surface or within a depth of 30 metres from the lowest part of the natural surface of any private land unless and until he has paid or tendered to the owner and the occupier thereof the amount of compensation, if any, that he is required to pay under and as ascertained in accordance with this Act, or he has made an agreement with the owner and occupier as to the amount, times and mode of the compensation, if any.
- (2) Where any person to whom compensation is payable under this Act cannot be found or is dead or is otherwise incapacitated at law, any payment of compensation may be made to the Minister in trust for that person or his personal representative as the case requires.

*[Section 35 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.13; No. 100 of 1985 s.25.]*

*[36. Repealed by No. 69 of 1981 s.14.]*

**37. Application to bring certain private land under this Division**

- (1) Any person may in manner prescribed apply to the Minister to have any private land alienated before 1 January 1899 brought within the operation of this Division for the purpose of mining for minerals other than gold, silver and precious metals.
- (2) In respect of an application under subsection (1), the Minister may authorize and instruct a geologist or any other professional officer in the Department to enter, inspect and report upon the private land to which the application, relates and thereupon the geologist or the professional officer with assistants may enter and prospect the private land and do all things necessary to ascertain whether there is a reasonable likelihood of that land containing any mineral in payable quantities.

- (3) (a) If the geologist or the professional officer reports to the Minister that in the geologist's or professional officer's opinion there is a reasonable likelihood of the private land containing any mineral in payable quantities, the Minister may, with the approval of the Governor, by notice published in the *Government Gazette*, declare that at the expiration of a period specified in the notice, being a period of not less than 6 months from the date the notice is so published, the private land shall come within the operation of this Division.
- (b) A copy of the notice published in the *Government Gazette* shall be served upon the owner of the private land to which the notice relates, as soon as practicable after it is so published.

**38. Right of owner to apply for mining tenement**

- (1) The owner of the private land to which section 37 refers may, at any time within the period referred to in subsection (3)(a) of that section, apply for a mining tenement in respect of the private land or any part thereof.
- (2) Where within the period referred to in subsection (1) the owner of the private land fails to apply for a mining tenement with respect to the land as provided in that subsection, or if he so applies but a tenement is not granted, —
- (a) the land shall come within the operation of this Division and all rent and royalties received by the Crown for any minerals won from the land shall be paid to the owner of the land less one-tenth of the amount thereof; and
- (b) the Minister may grant to the person who made the application under section 37(1) for such period as he thinks fit, the prior right to the exclusion of all other persons to mark out the private land or any part thereof and/or apply for a mining tenement in respect thereof.

[Section 38 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.15; No. 100 of 1985 s.26.]

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part III** Land open for mining

**Division 3** Private land

**s. 39**

---

**39. Owner to comply with mining tenement conditions**

Where the owner of any private land is granted a mining tenement on an application made under section 38 he shall comply with the terms and conditions of the mining tenement and in particular the expenditure conditions applicable thereto, but no rent or royalty shall be payable by the owner with respect to the land the subject of the mining tenement or in respect of any mineral won therefrom.

## **Part IV — Mining tenements**

### **Division 1 — Prospecting licence**

*[39A. Repealed by No. 52 of 1995 s.21.]*

#### **40. Grant of prospecting licence**

- (1) Subject to this Act, the mining registrar or the warden, in accordance with section 42, may, on the application of any person grant to that person a licence to be known as a prospecting licence which shall be subject to such conditions as are prescribed or are imposed pursuant to section 24, 24A or 25 or are specified in the licence.
- (2) The area of land in respect of which any one prospecting licence may be granted shall not exceed 200 hectares.
- (3) A person may be granted more than one prospecting licence.

*[Section 40 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.8; No. 100 of 1985 s.27; No. 58 of 1994 s.7; No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

#### **41. Application for prospecting licence**

- (1) An application for a prospecting licence —
  - (a) shall be made in the prescribed form;
  - (b) shall be accompanied by the amount of the prescribed rent for the first year or portion thereof as prescribed;
  - (c) shall be made by reference to a written description of the area of land in respect of which the licence is sought, and be accompanied by a map on which are clearly delineated the boundaries of that area;
  - [(d) deleted]*
  - (e) shall be lodged at the office of the mining registrar;
  - (f) shall be accompanied by the prescribed application fee.

- (2) Within the prescribed period the applicant shall serve such notice of the application as may be prescribed, on the owner and occupier of the land to which the application relates and on such other persons as may be prescribed.
- (3) An applicant for a prospecting licence shall at the request of the mining registrar or warden furnish such further information in relation to his application, or such evidence in support thereof, as the mining registrar or warden may require but the mining registrar or warden shall not require information or evidence relating to assays or other results of any testing or sampling that the applicant may have carried out on the land the subject of his application.

*[Section 41 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.9; No. 52 of 1983 s.3; No. 100 of 1985 s.28; No. 37 of 1993 s.26; No. 58 of 1994 s.8.]*

**42. Determination of application for prospecting licence**

- (1) A person who wishes to object to the granting of an application for a prospecting licence shall lodge at the office of the mining registrar a notice of objection within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner.
- (2) Where no notice of objection is lodged within the prescribed time the mining registrar may —
  - (a) grant the prospecting licence if satisfied that the applicant has complied in all respects with the provisions of this Act; or
  - (b) refuse the prospecting licence if not so satisfied.
- (3) Where a notice of objection —
  - (a) is lodged within the prescribed time; or
  - (b) is not lodged within the prescribed time but is lodged before the mining registrar has granted or refused the prospecting licence under subsection (2) and the warden

is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for late lodgment,

the warden shall hear and determine the application for the prospecting licence in open court on a day appointed by the warden and may give any person who has lodged such a notice of objection an opportunity to be heard.

*[Section 42 inserted by No. 58 of 1994 s.9(1).]*

*[43. Repealed by No. 122 of 1982 s.10.]*

**44. Power to grant prospecting licence over all or part of land in application**

A prospecting licence may be granted in respect of all or part of the land to which the application therefor relates.

*[Section 44 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.30.]*

**45. Term of prospecting licence**

- (1) A prospecting licence shall, subject to this Act, remain in force for a period of 4 years from and including the date on which it was granted, and shall then expire.
- (2) When a prospecting licence is surrendered, forfeited or expires the land the subject of the prospecting licence or any part thereof shall not be marked out or applied for as a prospecting licence or an exploration licence —
  - (a) by or on behalf of the person who was the holder of the prospecting licence immediately prior to the date of the surrender, forfeiture or expiry; or
  - (b) by or on behalf of any person who had an interest in the prospecting licence immediately prior to that date,within a period of 3 months from and including that date.
- (2a) For the purposes of subsection (2)(b) the holding of shares in a listed public company which held the prospecting licence in

question does not of itself constitute an interest in the prospecting licence.

*[Section 45 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.11; No. 100 of 1985 s.31; No. 22 of 1990 s.11; No. 37 of 1993 s.5<sup>5</sup>.]*

**46. Conditions attached to every prospecting licence**

In addition to any conditions that may be prescribed or imposed with respect to a prospecting licence, every prospecting licence shall be deemed to be granted subject to the condition that the holder of the licence will prospect for minerals and to the following conditions —

- (a) that all minerals of economic interest discovered in or on the land the subject of the prospecting licence be promptly reported in writing by the holder to the Minister;
- (b) that all holes, pits, trenches and other disturbances to the surface of the land the subject of the prospecting licence which are —
  - (i) made while prospecting; and
  - (ii) in the opinion of the State Mining Engineer<sup>6</sup>, likely to endanger the safety of any person or animal,will be filled in or otherwise made safe to the satisfaction of the State Mining Engineer<sup>6</sup>;
- (c) that all necessary steps are taken by the holder to prevent fire, damage to trees or other property and to prevent damage to any property or damage to livestock by the presence of dogs, the discharge of firearms, the use of vehicles or otherwise.

*[Section 46 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.16; No. 100 of 1985 s.32; No. 57 of 1997 s.89(1).]*



**46A. Conditions for prevention or reduction of injury to land**

- (1) Reasonable conditions may be imposed on the holder of a prospecting licence for the purpose of preventing or reducing, or making good, injury to the natural surface of the land in respect of which the licence is sought or was granted, or injury to anything on the natural surface of that land or consequential damage to any other land.
- (2) A condition may be imposed under this section —
  - (a) by the mining registrar, the warden or the Minister on the granting of the licence; or
  - (b) by the Minister at any subsequent time.
- (3) A condition imposed under this section may be cancelled or varied by the Minister at any time.
- (4) A condition imposed in relation to a licence under this section —
  - (a) may, either in full or with sufficient particularity as to identify the recommendation or other source from which it derives, be endorsed on the licence, for which purpose the holder of the licence shall produce the licence on demand; and
  - (b) whether or not so endorsed, on notice of the imposition of the condition being given in writing to the holder of the licence shall for all purposes have effect as a condition to which the licence is subject.

*[Section 46A inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.12; amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.9(2).]*

**47. Survey of area of prospecting licence not required in first instance**

- (1) On an application for a prospecting licence or on a prospecting licence being granted the land affected is not thereby required to be surveyed, but where a dispute arises with respect to the

position of such land or the boundaries or any boundary thereof the warden or Minister may order a survey to be made of the boundaries or the boundary in order to settle the dispute.

- (2) A survey ordered under subsection (1) shall be arranged and paid for by such party or parties to the dispute as the warden or the Minister determines.

*[Section 47 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.33; No. 37 of 1993 s.28(1).]*

**48. Rights conferred by prospecting licence**

A prospecting licence, while it remains in force, authorizes the holder thereof, subject to this Act, and in accordance with any conditions to which the licence may be subject —

- (a) to enter and re-enter the land the subject of the licence with such agents, employees, vehicles, machinery and equipment as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of prospecting for minerals in, on or under the land;
- (b) to prospect, subject to any conditions imposed under section 24, 24A or 25, for minerals, and to carry on such operations and carry out such works as are necessary for that purpose on such land including digging pits, trenches and holes, and sinking bores and tunnels to the extent necessary for the purpose in, on or under the land;
- (c) to excavate, extract or remove, subject to any conditions imposed under section 24, 24A or 25, from such land, earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in such amount, in total during the period for which the licence remains in force, as does not exceed the prescribed limit, or in such greater amount as the Minister may, in any case, approve in writing;
- (d) to take and divert, subject to the *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914*, or any Act amending or replacing the relevant provisions of that Act, water from any

natural spring, lake, pool or stream situate in or flowing through such land or from any excavation previously made and used for mining purposes and subject to that Act to sink a well or bore on such land and take water therefrom and to use the water so taken for his domestic purposes and for any purpose in connection with prospecting for minerals on the land.

*[Section 48 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.34 (as amended by No. 105 of 1986 s.4); No. 22 of 1990 s.13; No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

**49. Holder of prospecting licence to have priority for grant of mining leases or general purpose leases**

- (1) The holder of a prospecting licence has —
  - (a) subject to this Act and to any conditions to which the prospecting licence is subject; and
  - (b) while the prospecting licence continues in force,  
the right to apply for, and subject to section 75(9) to have granted pursuant to section 75(7), one or more mining leases or one or more general purpose leases or both in respect of any part or parts of the land the subject of the prospecting licence.
- (2) Where an application for a mining lease or a general purpose lease is made by the holder of a prospecting licence in respect of any land and the term of the prospecting licence would but for this subsection expire, that licence shall continue in force in respect to the land the subject of that application until the application for a lease is determined.
- (3) If, after an application is made under subsection (1) in respect of land the subject of a prospecting licence —
  - (a) the holder of the licence transfers the licence; or
  - (b) where there are 2 or more holders of the licence, a holder transfers the holder's interest in the licence,

the application continues in the name of the transferee of the licence or interest as if the transferee were the applicant or one of the applicants, as the case requires.

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), where there are 2 or more transferees of the prospecting licence, each of the transferees is to be regarded as an applicant for an interest in the relevant mining lease or general purpose lease that corresponds to the interest held by that transferee in the licence.

*[Section 49 inserted by No. 122 of 1982 s.12; amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.35; No. 21 of 1993 s.45; No. 58 of 1994 s.29(2); No. 52 of 1995 s.22; No. 17 of 1999 s.5.]*

**50. Compliance with expenditure conditions**

During the currency of a prospecting licence the holder thereof shall comply with the prescribed expenditure conditions relating thereto unless in accordance with this Act total or partial exemption therefrom is granted.

**51. Reports of work and expenditure**

The holder of a prospecting licence shall, at such times and in such manner as may be prescribed, file or cause to be filed with the Department at Perth a report of all work done on, and money expended in connection with, prospecting in the area the subject of the licence, during the period to which the report relates.

*[Section 51 amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.10.]*

**52. Security relating to prospecting licence**

- (1) The applicant for a prospecting licence shall lodge at the office of the mining registrar within the prescribed period a security, in respect of each prospecting licence to which the application relates, for compliance with the conditions to which the prospecting licence, if granted, will from time to time be subject and with the provisions of this Part and the regulations.

- (1a) The Minister may require the holder of a prospecting licence to lodge at the office of the mining registrar or the Department at Perth, within such period as the Minister specifies in writing, an additional security for compliance with conditions imposed in relation to the licence under section 46A.
- (2) A security referred to in subsection (1) or (1a) shall be in accordance with and subject to the provisions of section 126.
- (3) A prospecting licence shall not be granted unless a security has been lodged by the applicant for the prospecting licence in accordance with subsection (1).
- (4) Notwithstanding section 154(1), an applicant for a prospecting licence who fails to comply with subsection (1) does not commit an offence against this Act.

*[Section 52 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.13; No. 100 of 1985 s.36; No. 37 of 1993 s.26; No. 58 of 1994 s.11; No. 17 of 1999 s.6(1) and (2).]*

*[53, 54, 55. Repealed by No. 122 of 1982 s.14.]*

**56. Appeal against refusal to grant prospecting licence**

- (1) Where the mining registrar or the warden refuses to grant an application for a prospecting licence or grants the application on conditions the applicant considers unreasonable, the applicant may within the time and in the manner prescribed appeal to the Minister against such refusal or conditions as the case may be.
- (2) The Minister may dismiss the appeal or uphold the appeal and grant the application on such conditions as he considers reasonable.

*[Section 56 inserted by No. 122 of 1982 s.15; amended by No. 21 of 1993 s.45; No. 58 of 1994 s.9(3) and (4); No. 52 of 1995 s.23.]*

**56A. Special prospecting licences**

- (1) Where any land is the subject of a prospecting licence (in this section called “**the primary tenement**”) then, notwithstanding section 117 and whether or not the primary tenement is converted into a retention licence or a mining lease pending the determination of the application for a special prospecting licence, a person may at any time after the expiry of 12 months from —
- (a) in the case of land which was the subject of a mineral claim or dredging claim granted under the repealed Act that by the operation of the transitional provisions set forth in the Second Schedule became subject to the prospecting licence, the date of approval of the claim; and
  - (b) in any other case, the date on which the prospecting licence was granted,

mark out and, in accordance with section 41, apply for a prospecting licence for gold (in this section called a “**special prospecting licence**”) in respect of any part of the land the subject of the primary tenement.

- (1a) A special prospecting licence may only be applied for by, granted to or held by a natural person.
- (2) Within 14 days after lodging an application for a special prospecting licence under subsection (1) the applicant shall serve notice of his application on the holder of the primary tenement as if that holder were the occupier of the land to which that application relates.
- (3) If, after being served with notice of an application for a special prospecting licence, the holder of the primary tenement does not lodge an objection against that application, the mining registrar may, subject to this Act, grant that application as provided in subsection (6).

- (4) If the holder of the primary tenement lodges an objection to an application for a special prospecting licence, the warden shall obtain a report from the Director, Geological Survey, in respect of the prospecting carried on by the holder of the primary tenement on the land to which the application relates.
- (4a) A report prepared by the Director, Geological Survey for the purposes of subsection (4) is to be based solely on information contained in reports filed by or on behalf of the holder of the primary tenement under section 51 or 115A.
- (5) After hearing an objection referred to in subsection (4), the warden may refuse the application for the special prospecting licence concerned on the ground that prospecting for gold on the land to which that application relates would result in undue detriment to the prospecting being carried on by the holder of the primary tenement or he may recommend that application to the Minister, who may —
- (a) refuse that application; or
  - (b) subject to this Act, grant that application as provided in subsection (6),

but, if the warden refuses an application under this subsection, the applicant may within the time and in the manner prescribed appeal to the Minister against that refusal and the Minister may dismiss that appeal or uphold that appeal and grant that application as provided in subsection (6).

*[(5a) repealed]*

- (6) Subject to this section, the mining registrar, the warden or the Minister may grant an application for a special prospecting licence on such terms and conditions as he thinks fit, but a special prospecting licence so granted —
- (a) shall not exceed 10 hectares in area;
  - (b) shall authorize the holder thereof to prospect only for gold;

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 1** Prospecting licence

**s. 56A**

---

- (c) shall not, unless the Minister otherwise directs, prevent the holder of the primary tenement from prospecting for minerals other than gold in or on the land the subject of the special prospecting licence;
  - (d) does not authorize the holder thereof to excavate, extract or remove during the period for which the tenement remains in force a total amount of earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in excess of 500 tonnes, except in so far as the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit; and
  - (e) does not authorize mining to be carried out in any portion of the land that is —
    - (i) below a depth specified in the terms and conditions of the special prospecting licence, and any depth so specified shall be less than 50 metres below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land the subject of the special prospecting licence; or
    - (ii) if a depth is not so specified, 50 metres or more below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land the subject of the special prospecting licence, except in so far as both the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement and the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit.
- (6aa) A special prospecting licence may be granted for a period of 3 months or for any period which is a multiple of 3 months but which does not exceed 4 years.
- (6a) A special prospecting licence —
- (a) continues in force notwithstanding that the holder of the primary tenement may apply for and be granted a retention licence, mining lease or general purpose lease in respect to the land; but



(b) ceases (and the land in respect to which it was granted reverts to the primary tenement holder as an integral part of the tenement held by him) on the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of that special prospecting licence.

(7) No legal or equitable interest in or affecting —

- (a) a special prospecting licence; or
- (b) a mining lease in respect of the land or any part thereof the subject of a special prospecting licence,

is capable of being created, affected or dealt with, whether directly or indirectly, except with the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement, and no person shall hold or have any beneficial, legal or equitable interest in —

- (c) more than 3 such special prospecting licences; or
- (d) more than one such mining lease.

(7a) A reference in subsection (7) to a person includes a reference to any other person who would, for the purposes of the Corporations Law, be taken to be an associate of the first-mentioned person.

(7b) No more than one special prospecting licence, or mining lease in respect of the land or any part thereof which is the subject of a special prospecting licence, shall be granted in respect of the primary tenement.

(8) The holder of a special prospecting licence granted for a period of 4 years may make an application for a mining lease for gold in respect of the land or any part thereof which is the subject of the special prospecting licence, and on an application being made the Minister may, if —

- (a) after being served with the prescribed notice of that application, the holder of the primary tenement does not lodge an objection against that application; or
- (b) it is proved to the satisfaction of the Minister by a report from the Director, Geological Survey, that gold exists in

payable quantities on or in the land to which that application relates,

grant the application for a lease in respect to that portion of the land to which the special prospecting licence relates that is less than a depth of 50 metres, or such greater depth as the Minister approves with the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement, below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land and on such terms and conditions as the Minister thinks fit, and thereupon the area of land in respect of which that mining lease is granted shall be excised from the primary tenement (whether or not the primary tenement has in the meantime been converted into a retention licence or a mining lease).

- (8a) A mining lease granted pursuant to subsection (8) —
- (a) has effect in relation to gold and any minerals occurring in conjunction with that gold;
  - (b) does not authorize the lessee thereof, his agents or employees to excavate, extract or remove a total amount of earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in excess of 750 tonnes in any year, except in so far as both the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement and the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit;
  - [(c) deleted]*
  - (d) ceases to have effect (and the land in respect to which it was granted reverts to the primary tenement holder as an integral part of the tenement held by him) on the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of that lease.
- (9) Subject to this section, the provisions of this Act relating to —
- (a) prospecting licences apply to a special prospecting licence; and
  - (b) mining leases apply to a mining lease, granted under this section.

- (10) On the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of the primary tenement, a special prospecting licence in respect of any land the subject of the primary tenement immediately before the date of its surrender, forfeiture or expiry is, by virtue of this subsection, converted into a prospecting licence in respect of that land and, subject to subsection (11), the provisions of this Act relating to prospecting licences apply accordingly.
- (11) Where a special prospecting licence is converted into a prospecting licence, the prospecting licence remains in force, subject to this Act, for the remainder of the period for which the special prospecting licence was granted.
- (12) Subsection (10) does not apply if —
- (a) the primary tenement is amalgamated with an exploration licence under section 67A(1); or
  - (b) prior to the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of the primary tenement the holder of the primary tenement applies for a retention licence, a mining lease or a general purpose lease and the licence or lease is subsequently granted in respect of any land the subject of the special prospecting licence.

*[Section 56A inserted by No. 122 of 1982 s.16; amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.37; No. 22 of 1990 s.14; No. 21 of 1993 s.45; No. 37 of 1993 ss.6, 10(2) and 27; No. 58 of 1994 s.12<sup>7</sup>; No. 52 of 1995 s.24; No. 54 of 1996 ss.7 and 23.]*

### **Division 2 — Exploration licence**

*[56AA. Repealed by No. 52 of 1995 s.25.]*

#### **56B. Points to be ascertained by reference to Australian Geodetic Datum**

- (1) Where for the purposes of this Division or the regulations made for the purposes of this Division, it is necessary to determine the position on the surface of the Earth of a point, line or area, that

position shall be determined by reference to a spheroid having its centre at the centre of the Earth and a major (equatorial) radius of 6 378 160 metres and a flattening of 100/29825 and by reference to the position of the Johnston Geodetic Station in the Northern Territory of Australia.

- (2) That station shall be taken to be situated at 133 degrees, 12 minutes and 30.077 1 seconds of East Longitude and at 25 degrees, 56 minutes and 54.551 5 seconds of South Latitude and to have a ground level of 571.2 metres above the spheroid referred to in subsection (1).

*[Section 56B inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.15<sup>8</sup>.]*

**56C. Graticular sections**

- (1) For the purposes of this Division, the surface of the Earth shall be deemed to be divided —
- (a) by the meridian of Greenwich and by meridians that are at a distance from that meridian of 1, or a multiple of 1, minute of longitude; and
  - (b) by the equator and by parallels of latitude that are at a distance from the equator of 1, or a multiple of 1, minute of latitude,

into sections (in this Division called “**graticular sections**”), each of which is bounded —

- (c) by portions of 2 of those meridians that are at a distance from each other of 1 minute of longitude; and
  - (d) by portions of 2 of those parallels of latitude that are at a distance from each other of 1 minute of latitude.
- (2) For the purposes of this Division —
- (a) a graticular section that is wholly within the State constitutes a block; and
  - (b) if part of a graticular section is within the State that part of the graticular section constitutes a block.

- (3) In this Division —
- (a) a reference to a graticular section that constitutes a block includes a reference to a graticular section part of which constitutes a block;
  - (b) a reference to a part of a block includes a reference to 2 or more parts of the block;
  - (c) a reference to a part of a graticular section includes a reference to 2 or more parts of the graticular section.
- (4) For the purposes of this Division each block shall be identified by reference to the number of the block on a plan held at the Department.

*[Section 56C inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.15<sup>8</sup>.]*

**57. Grant of exploration licence**

- (1) Subject to this Act the Minister may on the application of any person and after receiving a recommendation of the mining registrar or the warden in accordance with section 59, grant to that person a licence to be known as an exploration licence on such terms and conditions as the Minister may determine.
- (2) The area of land in respect of which an exploration licence may be granted shall be a block or blocks but shall not be more than 70 blocks.
- (2a) Where an exploration licence is granted in respect of 2 or more blocks the graticular sections that constitute those blocks shall —
- (a) constitute a single area; and
  - (b) each have a side in common with at least one other graticular section in that area.
- (2b) Where —
- (a) an application is made for an exploration licence in respect of 3 or more blocks;

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 2** Exploration licence

**s. 57**

---

- (b) before the exploration licence is granted one or more of the blocks applied for becomes the subject of another mining tenement; and
- (c) the exploration licence is granted in respect of 2 or more of the other blocks applied for,

the graticular sections that constitute the blocks in respect of which the licence is granted need not comply with subsection (2a)(a) and (b) if they form 2 or 3 discrete areas each consisting of —

- (d) a single graticular section; or
  - (e) a number of graticular sections each having a side in common with at least one other graticular section in that area.
- (2c) Where an application for an exploration licence is made with respect to one block, the land in respect of which the licence is granted may comprise part of the block if the rest of the block consists of land that is unavailable for exploration.
- (2d) Where an application for an exploration licence is made with respect to 2 or more blocks, the land in respect of which the licence is granted may include part of a block if the rest of the block consists of land that is unavailable for exploration.
- (2e) For the purposes of subsections (2c) and (2d) land is unavailable for exploration if that land is, or was when the application for the exploration licence was made, the subject of a current mining tenement.
- (2f) Where the land in respect of which an exploration licence is granted comprises or includes part of a block —
- (a) the licence is deemed to be granted in respect of that block for the purposes of subsections (2), (2a) and (2b);
  - (b) that block is deemed to be subject to the licence for the purposes of section 65; and

- (c) the boundaries of the land the subject of the licence shall be deemed to be the same as the boundaries of the block for the purposes of section 67A.
- (2g) A person may be granted more than one exploration licence.
- (2h) Where the land in respect of which an exploration licence is granted comprises or includes part of a block, no other exploration licence shall be granted in respect of that block or any part of that block.
- (3) The mining registrar or the warden shall not recommend the grant of an exploration licence under this section unless he is satisfied that the applicant is able to effectively explore the land in respect of which the application has been made.
- (4) Where in any particular area extensive mining is being carried on, the Minister may, from time to time, by notice published in the *Government Gazette* declare that no application for an exploration licence shall be made or granted with respect to any land comprising the area or any land within such area as is specified in the notice.

*[Section 57 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.17; No. 122 of 1982 s.17; No. 100 of 1985 s.38; No. 22 of 1990 s.16<sup>8</sup>; No. 37 of 1993 s.7; No. 58 of 1994 ss.13 and 15(2) and (3).]*

**58. Application for exploration licence**

- (1) An application for an exploration licence —
  - (a) shall be in the prescribed form;
  - (b) shall be accompanied by a statement specifying —
    - (i) the proposed method of exploration of the area in respect of which the licence is sought;
    - (ii) the details of the programme of work proposed to be carried out in such area;
    - (iii) the estimated amount of money proposed to be expended on the exploration; and

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 2** Exploration licence

**s. 58**

---

- (iv) the technical and financial resources available to the applicant;
  - (c) shall be accompanied by the amount of the prescribed rent for the first year of the term of the licence or portion thereof as prescribed;
  - (d) shall be lodged at the office of the mining registrar; and
  - (e) shall be accompanied by the prescribed application fee.
- (1a) In order to facilitate the operation of section 105A(3) and (4)(a) in relation to applications for exploration licences in respect of an area that are made at the first available opportunity after that area has been surrendered under section 65 or has become forfeited under section 96A or 97, those applications shall be made in accordance with a prescribed procedure and shall be regarded as having been lodged at a time determined in accordance with the regulations.
- (2)
  - (a) An application referred to in subsection (1) must identify the block or blocks applied for by number in accordance with section 56C(4).
  - (b) On an application for an exploration licence or on an exploration licence being granted the land affected is not thereby required to be surveyed, but where a dispute arises with respect to the position of such land or the boundaries or any boundary thereof the warden or Minister may order a survey to be made of the boundaries or the boundary in order to settle the dispute.
  - (c) A survey ordered under paragraph (b) shall be arranged and paid for by such party or parties to the dispute as the warden or Minister determines.
- (3) An applicant shall at the request of the mining registrar or warden furnish such further information in relation to his application, or such evidence in support thereof, as the mining registrar or warden may require but the mining registrar or warden shall not require information or evidence relating to



assays or other results of any testing or sampling that the applicant may have carried out on the land the subject of his application.

- (4) Within the prescribed period the applicant shall serve such notice of the application as may be prescribed on the owner and occupier of the land to which the application relates and on such other persons as may be prescribed.

*[Section 58 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.39; No. 22 of 1990 s.17<sup>8</sup>; No. 37 of 1993 ss.26 and 28(1); No. 58 of 1994 s.14.]*

**59. Determination of application for exploration licence**

- (1) A person who wishes to object to the granting of an application for an exploration licence shall lodge at the office of the mining registrar a notice of objection within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner.
- (2) Where no notice of objection is lodged within the prescribed time the mining registrar shall, unless subsection (4)(b) applies, forward to the Minister a report which recommends the grant or refusal of the exploration licence and sets out the reasons for that recommendation.
- (3) The mining registrar shall —
- (a) recommend the grant of the exploration licence if satisfied that the applicant has complied in all respects with the provisions of this Act; or
  - (b) recommend the refusal of the exploration licence if not so satisfied.
- (4) Where a notice of objection —
- (a) is lodged within the prescribed time; or
  - (b) is not lodged within the prescribed time but is lodged before the mining registrar has forwarded a report to the Minister under subsection (2) and the warden is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for late lodgment,
- the warden shall hear the application for the exploration licence in open court on a day appointed by the warden and may give

any person who has lodged such a notice of objection an opportunity to be heard.

- (5) The warden shall as soon as practicable after the hearing of the application forward to the Minister for the Minister's consideration —
- (a) the notes of evidence;
  - (b) any maps or other documents referred to in the notes of evidence; and
  - (c) a report which recommends the grant or refusal of the exploration licence and sets out the reasons for that recommendation.
- (6) On receipt of a report under subsection (2) or (5), the Minister may grant or refuse the exploration licence as the Minister thinks fit, and irrespective of whether —
- (a) the report recommends the grant or refusal of the exploration licence; and
  - (b) the applicant has or has not complied in all respects with the provisions of this Act.

*[Section 59 inserted by No. 58 of 1994 s.15(1).]*

**60. Security relating to exploration licence**

- (1) The applicant for an exploration licence shall lodge at the office of the mining registrar within the prescribed period, a security for compliance with the conditions to which the exploration licence, if granted, will from time to time be subject and with the provisions of this Part and the regulations.
- (1a) The Minister may require the holder of an exploration licence to lodge at the office of the mining registrar or the Department at Perth, within such period as the Minister specifies in writing, an additional security for compliance with conditions imposed in relation to the licence under section 63AA.

- (2) A security referred to in subsection (1) or (1a) shall be in accordance with and subject to the provisions of section 126.
- (3) An exploration licence shall not be granted unless a security has been lodged by the applicant for the exploration licence in accordance with subsection (1).
- (4) Notwithstanding section 154(1), an applicant for an exploration licence who fails to comply with subsection (1) does not commit an offence against this Act.

*[Section 60 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.41; No. 37 of 1993 s.26; No. 58 of 1994 s.16; No. 17 of 1999 s.7(1) and (2).]*

**61. Term of exploration licence**

- (1) An exploration licence shall, subject to this Act, remain in force for a period of 5 years from and including the date on which it was granted, and shall then expire.
- (2) Notwithstanding subsection (1) the Minister may extend the term of an exploration licence —
  - (a) in prescribed circumstances by —
    - (i) a period of one or 2 years; and
    - (ii) one further period of one or 2 years;and
  - (b) in exceptional circumstances by a further period or periods of one year,as to the whole or any part of the land the subject of that exploration licence on such terms and conditions as the Minister thinks fit.
- (3) A person making an application for the extension of the term of an exploration licence under subsection (2) shall lodge that application at the office of the mining registrar and where the term of the exploration licence would but for this subsection expire, that licence shall continue in force in respect

to the land the subject of the application until the application for the extension of the term is determined.

- (4) If the holder of an exploration licence transfers the licence after making an application for the extension of the term of the licence under subsection (2), the application continues in the name of the transferee of the licence as if the transferee had made it.

*[Section 61 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.18; No. 12 of 1987 s.4; No. 37 of 1993 s.26; No. 58 of 1994 s.17; No. 17 of 1999 s.8.]*

**62. Expenditure conditions**

During the currency of an exploration licence the holder thereof shall comply with the prescribed expenditure conditions relating thereto, unless in accordance with this Act total or partial exemption therefrom is granted.

**63. Condition attached to exploration licence**

Every exploration licence shall be deemed to be granted subject to the condition that the holder thereof will explore for minerals and —

- (a) will promptly report in writing to the Minister all minerals of economic interest discovered in, on or under the land the subject of the exploration licence;
- (b) will fill in or otherwise make safe to the satisfaction of the State Mining Engineer <sup>6</sup> all holes, pits, trenches and other disturbances to the surface of the land the subject of the exploration licence which are —
  - (i) made while exploring for minerals; and
  - (ii) in the opinion of the State Mining Engineer <sup>6</sup>, likely to endanger the safety of any person or animal;

and

- (c) will take all necessary steps to prevent fire, damage to trees or other property and to prevent damage to any

property or damage to livestock by the presence of dogs,  
the discharge of firearms, the use of vehicles or  
otherwise.

*[Section 63 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.18; No. 100 of 1985  
s.42.]*

**63AA. Conditions for prevention or reduction of injury to land**

- (1) On the granting of an exploration licence, or at any subsequent time, the Minister may impose on the holder of the licence reasonable conditions for the purpose of preventing or reducing, or making good, injury to the natural surface of the land in respect of which the licence is sought or was granted, or injury to anything on the natural surface of that land or consequential damage to any other land.
- (2) A condition imposed under this section may be cancelled or varied by the Minister at any time.
- (3) A condition imposed in relation to a licence under this section —
  - (a) may, either in full or with sufficient particularity as to identify the recommendation or other source from which it derives, be endorsed on the licence, for which purpose the holder of the licence shall produce the licence on demand; and
  - (b) whether or not so endorsed, on notice of the imposition of the condition being given in writing to the holder of the licence shall for all purposes have effect as a condition to which the licence is subject.

*[Section 63AA inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.18.]*

**63A. When exploration licence liable to forfeiture**

An exploration licence is liable to forfeiture if —

- (a) the prescribed rent or royalty in respect thereof is not paid in accordance with this Act;

- (aa) any requirement under section 60(1a) in relation to the exploration licence is not complied with;
- (b) the terms and conditions, including the prescribed expenditure conditions referred to in section 62, and any conditions to which the licence is deemed to be subject pursuant to section 63, are not complied with;
- (ba) a report required under section 68(3) or 115A in relation to the land the subject of the exploration licence is not filed in accordance with this Act; or
- (c) the holder of the exploration licence is convicted of an offence against this Act.

*[Section 63A inserted by No. 69 of 1981 s.19; amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.43; No. 58 of 1994 s.18; No. 17 of 1999 s.7(3).]*

**64. Consent to dealing in exploration licence**

- (1) During the first year of the term for which an exploration licence is granted, a legal or equitable interest in or affecting an exploration licence shall not be transferred or otherwise dealt with, whether directly or indirectly, unless —
  - (a) the dealing arises in the due administration of the estate or affairs of a holder —
    - (i) who is dead;
    - (ii) who is a person who is an insolvent under administration within the meaning of the Corporations Law;
    - (iii) who is otherwise incapacitated at law; or
    - (iv) which is in the course of being wound up (not being a voluntary winding up);
  - or
  - (b) prior written consent to the dealing is given by the Minister or an officer of the Department acting with the authority of the Minister.

- (2) Nothing in subsection (1) prevents, or affects the validity of, any agreement made in contemplation of a dealing to which that subsection applies where the agreement expressly provides that the consent required by that subsection is to be obtained as a condition of the dealing.

*[Section 64 inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.44; amended by No. 37 of 1993 s.27.]*

**65. Surrender of certain areas subject to the exploration licence**

- (1) Subject to this section, the holder of an exploration licence shall at the expiration of —
- (a) the third year of the term for which the licence was granted, surrender not less than half the number of the blocks that are subject to the licence;
  - (b) the fourth year of the term for which the licence was granted, surrender not less than half the number of the blocks that are then subject to the licence,

but so that after each surrender the graticular sections that constitute the blocks that remain subject to the exploration licence form not more than 3 discrete areas each consisting of —

- (c) a single graticular section; or
  - (d) a number of graticular sections each having a side in common with at least one other graticular section in that area.
- (1a) Where, at least one month before the end of that year of the term when the land to which the application relates is by this section required to be surrendered, or within such shorter period as the Minister may allow, the holder of an exploration licence —
- (a) who is a person authorized by the Minister under section 111 to explore for iron on that land; or

- (b) who satisfies the Minister that by reason of difficulties or delays —
- (i) occasioned by law;
  - (ii) arising from administrative, political, environmental or other requirements of governmental or other authorities, in the State or elsewhere; or
  - (iii) in obtaining requisite consents or approvals for exploration or for the marking out of a mining lease or general purpose lease in relation to any part of the land,

his exploration programme, or the marking out and application appropriate to a mining lease or general purpose lease in relation to the land, could not be undertaken or completed or is restricted in a manner that is, or is subject to conditions that are, for the time being impracticable,

applies in writing to the Minister for relief from the obligation to surrender land the Minister may exempt that holder from the requirements of this section, either wholly or in part, on such terms or conditions as he thinks fit.

- (1b) Where any application is made under subsection (1a), the requirements of subsection (1) as to surrender shall in respect to the land the subject of the application be deferred until the application is determined, but in so far as in respect to any land to which the application relates no exemption is granted those requirements shall have effect in relation to the land to which an exemption does not apply as though the year of the term for which the licence was granted expired on a date 2 months after the date on which the notification of the determination of the application was given by the Minister to the holder.

- (1ba) Notification referred to in subsection (1b) shall be given by the Minister by certified mail, and the date on which the notification



is given shall be taken to be the date on which the notification is posted.

- (1c) A surrender under this section —
- (a) shall be made in the prescribed manner;
  - (b) shall be lodged at the principal office of the Department at Perth on or before the last day of the third or fourth year, as the case requires, of the term for which it is lodged;
  - (c) subject to subsection (1b), takes effect on the expiration of the last day of the third or fourth year, as the case requires, of the term; and
  - (d) if the number of blocks in an exploration licence is an uneven number, the number of blocks to be surrendered is the number ascertained in accordance with the following formula —

$$S = \frac{N - 1}{2}$$

Where *S* means the number of blocks to be surrendered; and

*N* means the total number of blocks in the licence.

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) —
- (a) if, during the first 3 years of the term for which an exploration licence was granted, the holder —
    - (i) is granted a mining lease or general purpose lease of land then the subject of the exploration licence; or
    - (ii) surrenders a part of the area then the subject of the exploration licence,
 in calculating the area of land that is required to be surrendered under paragraph (a) of that subsection an area to which subparagraph (i) or (ii) of this

subsection applies shall, at the expiration of the third year of the term, be taken into account as though it were an area then surrendered in satisfaction of that requirement; and

- (b) if, during the fourth year of the term for which an exploration licence is granted, the holder —
  - (i) is granted a mining lease or general purpose lease of land then the subject of the exploration licence; or
  - (ii) surrenders a part of the area then the subject of the exploration licence,

in calculating the area of land that is required to be surrendered under paragraph (b) of that subsection an area to which subparagraph (i) or (ii) of this subsection applies shall, at the expiration of that year, be taken into account as though it were an area then surrendered in satisfaction of that requirement.

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to an exploration licence if the licence is granted in respect of one block.
- (3a) Subsection (1)(b) does not apply to an exploration licence if the licence is granted in respect of 2 blocks.
- (4) Where the holder does not comply with subsection (1) or (1b), the whole of the area of land which is then subject to the exploration licence shall by force of this subsection be surrendered and the exploration licence shall cease to apply thereto.
- (5) A surrender under this section shall be endorsed on the public plans of the Department —
  - (a) at the office of the Department at Perth; and
  - (b) at the office of the mining registrar for the mineral field or district thereof in which the land is situate.

- (6) Notwithstanding that a surrender has taken effect under this section any land the subject of the surrender shall not be —
- (a) marked out in connection with a mining tenement; or
  - (b) included in an application for a mining tenement,

unless and until plans referred to in subsection (5) have been endorsed to that effect in the prescribed manner.

*[Section 65 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.20; No. 100 of 1985 s.45; No. 12 of 1987 s.5; No. 22 of 1990 s.19<sup>8, 9, 10</sup>; No. 57 of 1997 s.89(2).]*

## **66. Rights conferred by exploration licence**

An exploration licence, while it remains in force, authorizes the holder thereof, subject to this Act, and in accordance with any conditions to which the licence may be subject —

- (a) to enter and re-enter the land the subject of the licence with such agents, employees, vehicles, machinery and equipment as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of exploring for minerals in, on or under the land;
- (b) to explore, subject to any conditions imposed under section 24, 24A or 25, for minerals, and to carry on such operations and carry out such works as are necessary for that purpose on such land including digging pits, trenches and holes, and sinking bores and tunnels to the extent necessary for the purpose in, on or under the land;
- (c) to excavate, extract or remove, subject to any conditions imposed under section 24, 24A or 25, from such land, earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in such amount, in total during the period for which the licence remains in force, as does not exceed the prescribed limit, or in such greater amount as the Minister may, in any case, approve in writing;
- (d) to take and divert, subject to the *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914*, or any Act amending or replacing the relevant provisions of that Act water from any

natural spring, lake, pool or stream situate in or flowing through such land or from any excavation previously made and used for mining purposes and subject to that Act to sink a well or bore on such land and take water therefrom and to use the water so taken for his domestic purposes and for any purpose in connection with exploring for minerals on the land.

*[Section 66 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.46; No. 22 of 1990 s.20; No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

**67. Holder of exploration licence to have priority for grant of mining leases or general purpose leases**

- (1) The holder of an exploration licence has —
  - (a) subject to this Act and to any conditions to which the exploration licence is subject; and
  - (b) while the exploration licence continues in force, the right to apply for, and subject to section 75(9) to have granted pursuant to section 75(7), one or more mining leases or one or more general purpose leases or both in respect of any part or parts of the land the subject of the exploration licence.
- (2) Where an application for a mining lease or a general purpose lease is made by the holder of an exploration licence in respect of any land and the term of the exploration licence would but for this subsection expire, that licence shall continue in force in respect to the land the subject of that application until the application for a lease is determined.
- (3) If, after an application is made under subsection (1) in respect of land the subject of an exploration licence —
  - (a) the holder of the licence transfers the licence; or
  - (b) where there are 2 or more holders of the licence, a holder transfers the holder's interest in the licence,the application continues in the name of the transferee of the licence or interest as if the transferee were the applicant or one of the applicants, as the case requires.

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), where there are 2 or more transferees of the exploration licence, each of the transferees is to be regarded as an applicant for an interest in the relevant mining lease or general purpose lease that corresponds to the interest held by that transferee in the licence.

*[Section 67 inserted by No. 122 of 1982 s.19 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.47; No. 105 of 1986 s.10; No. 21 of 1993 s.45; No. 58 of 1994 s.29(2)<sup>8</sup>; No. 52 of 1995 s.26; No 17 of 1999 s.9.]*

**67A. Holder of exploration licence may apply to amalgamate secondary tenement**

- (1) Where a person is the holder of both an exploration licence and a secondary tenement the person or an agent of the person may, without marking out the land, apply in writing to the Minister in the prescribed manner for the secondary tenement to be amalgamated with the exploration licence.
- (2) The holder of an exploration licence or an agent of the holder may, without marking out the land, apply in writing to the Minister in the prescribed manner for a secondary tenement to be amalgamated with the exploration licence where the secondary tenement —
- (a) was surrendered or forfeited, or expired, after the application for the exploration licence was made but before the exploration licence was granted; and
  - (b) has not, before an application is made under this subsection, been marked out or applied for under this Act by any other person.
- (3) The holder of an exploration licence or an agent of the holder may, without marking out the land, apply in writing to the Minister in the prescribed manner for a secondary tenement to be amalgamated with the exploration licence where the secondary tenement —
- (a) is surrendered or forfeited, or expires; and

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 2** Exploration licence

**s. 67A**

---

- (b) has not, before an application is made under this subsection, been marked out or applied for under this Act by any other person.
- (4) On receiving an application under subsection (1), (2) or (3), the Minister may, whether or not the Minister refers the matter to the warden for a recommendation —
  - (a) grant the application and amend the exploration licence to include the land the subject of the secondary tenement, in such manner and on such conditions as the Minister thinks fit; or
  - (b) refuse the application.
- (5) Where an application is made under subsection (1) and the term of the secondary tenement would but for this subsection expire, the secondary tenement shall continue in force with respect to the land that is the subject of the application until the application is determined.
- (6) Notwithstanding anything in section 45(2), 69(1) or 85A(1), an application by the holder of an exploration licence who was also the holder of the secondary tenement immediately before the date of its surrender, forfeiture or expiry may be made —
  - (a) under subsection (2) at any time after the granting of the exploration licence; and
  - (b) under subsection (3) at any time after the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of the secondary tenement.
- (7) In this section —
  - “**secondary tenement**”, in relation to an exploration licence —
    - (a) means a mining tenement (other than a retention licence) situated wholly within the boundaries (whether or not any of those boundaries are common boundaries) of the land the subject of the exploration licence; and
    - (b) where the exploration licence was granted in respect of an application made on or after the commencement

of section 16 of the *Mining Amendment Act 1990*<sup>1</sup>, includes any part of a mining tenement (other than a retention licence) situated within the boundaries (whether or not any of those boundaries are common boundaries) of the land the subject of the exploration licence.

- (8) This section does not affect the operation of section 40(1)(b) and (c) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1990*<sup>1</sup>.

*[Section 67A inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.8; amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.19.]*

**68. Holder of exploration licence to keep geological records**

- (1) The holder of an exploration licence shall keep complete and detailed records of the surveys and other operations conducted pursuant to the licence and shall, at the written request of the Minister, produce the records for the inspection of the Minister and the Director, Geological Survey.

Penalty: \$500.

- (2) The holder of an exploration licence shall furnish the Minister with such information relating to the surveys and other operations conducted by the holder pursuant to the licence and such geological samples obtained in the course of those operations as the Minister may request.

Penalty: \$500.

- (3) The holder of an exploration licence shall at such times and in such manner as may be prescribed, file or cause to be filed with the Department at Perth a report of all work done on, and money expended in connection with, exploration in the area the subject of the licence during the period to which the report relates.

*[Section 68 amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.20.]*

**69. Land the subject of exploration licence not to be again marked out for a certain period**

- (1) When an exploration licence is surrendered or forfeited, or expires, or any part of the land the subject of the licence is

relinquished in accordance with section 65, the land the subject of the licence or the part so relinquished shall not be marked out or applied for as a prospecting licence or an exploration licence by or on behalf of the person who was the holder of the exploration licence immediately prior to the date of the surrender, forfeiture, expiry or relinquishment or by or on behalf of any person who had an interest in the exploration licence immediately prior to that date, within a period of 3 months from and including that date.

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) the holding of shares in a listed public company which held the exploration licence in question does not of itself constitute an interest in the exploration licence.

*[Section 69 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.48; No. 22 of 1990 s.21.]*

**70. Special prospecting licences on an exploration licence**

- (1) Where any land is the subject of an exploration licence (in this section called “**the primary tenement**”) then, notwithstanding section 117 and whether or not the primary tenement is converted into a retention licence or a mining lease pending the determination of the application for a special prospecting licence, a person may at any time after the expiry of 12 months from —
- (a) in the case of land which was the subject of a mineral claim or dredging claim granted under the repealed Act that by the operation of the transitional provisions set forth in the Second Schedule became subject to the exploration licence, the date of approval of the claim; and
  - (b) in any other case, the date on which the exploration licence was granted,

mark out and, in accordance with section 41, apply for a prospecting licence for gold (in this section called a “**special prospecting licence**”) in respect of any part of the land the subject of the primary tenement.



- (1a) A special prospecting licence may only be applied for by, granted to or held by a natural person.
- (2) Within 14 days after lodging an application for a special prospecting licence under subsection (1) the applicant shall give notice thereof to the holder of the exploration licence as if such holder were the occupier of the land to which the application relates.
- (3) Where, after being served with notice of the application for the special prospecting licence, the holder of the exploration licence does not lodge an objection against the application the mining registrar may, subject to this Act, grant the application as provided in subsection (6).
- (4) Where such an objection is lodged by the holder of the exploration licence the warden shall obtain a report from the Director, Geological Survey in respect of the exploration carried on by the holder of the primary tenement on the land to which the application relates.
- (4a) A report prepared by the Director, Geological Survey for the purposes of subsection (4) is to be based solely on information contained in reports filed by or on behalf of the holder of the primary tenement under section 68(3) or 115A.
- (5) After hearing the objection of the holder of the exploration licence the warden may refuse the application for the special prospecting licence on the ground that prospecting for gold on the land to which the application relates would result in undue detriment to the exploration being carried on by the holder of the primary tenement or he may recommend the application to the Minister who may refuse the application or subject to this Act, grant it as provided in subsection (6), but where the warden refuses an application under this subsection, the applicant may within the time and in the manner prescribed appeal to the Minister against such refusal and the Minister may dismiss the appeal or uphold the appeal and grant the application as provided in subsection (6).

- (6) Subject to this section the mining registrar, the warden or Minister may grant the application on such terms and conditions as he thinks fit but a special prospecting licence granted pursuant to this section —
- (a) shall not exceed 10 hectares in area;
  - (b) shall authorize the holder to prospect only for gold;
  - (c) shall not unless the Minister otherwise directs, prevent the holder of the exploration licence from exploring for minerals other than gold in or on the land the subject of the special prospecting licence and the exploration licence;
  - (d) does not authorize the holder thereof to excavate, extract or remove during the period for which the tenement remains in force a total amount of earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in excess of 500 tonnes, except in so far as the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit; and
  - (e) does not authorize mining to be carried out in any portion of the land that is —
    - (i) below a depth specified in the terms and conditions of the special prospecting licence, and any depth so specified shall be less than 50 metres below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land the subject of the special prospecting licence; or
    - (ii) if a depth is not so specified, 50 metres or more below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land the subject of the special prospecting licence, except in so far as both the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement and the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit.

- (6aa) A special prospecting licence may be granted for a period of 3 months or for any period which is a multiple of 3 months but which does not exceed 4 years.
- (6a) A special prospecting licence —
- (a) continues in force notwithstanding that the holder of the primary tenement may apply for and be granted a retention licence, mining lease or general purpose lease in respect to the land; but
  - (b) ceases (and the land in respect to which it was granted reverts to the primary tenement holder as an integral part of the tenement held by him) on the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of that special prospecting licence.
- (7) No legal or equitable interest in or affecting —
- (a) a special prospecting licence; or
  - (b) a mining lease in respect of the land or any part thereof the subject of a special prospecting licence,
- is capable of being created, affected or dealt with, whether directly or indirectly, except with the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement, and no person shall hold or have any beneficial, legal or equitable interest in —
- (c) more than 3 such special prospecting licences; or
  - (d) more than one such mining lease.
- (7a) A reference in subsection (7) to a person includes a reference to any other person who would, for the purposes of the Corporations Law, be taken to be an associate of the first-mentioned person.
- (7b) A special prospecting licence, or a mining lease in respect of the land or any part thereof which is the subject of a special prospecting licence, shall not be granted in respect of the primary tenement where the number of such licences or leases granted in respect of that primary tenement exceeds one for each 200 hectares of the primary tenement.

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 2** Exploration licence

**s. 70**

---

- (8) The holder of a special prospecting licence granted for a period of 4 years may make an application for a mining lease for gold in respect of the land or any part thereof which is the subject of the special prospecting licence, and on an application being made if —
- (a) after being served with the prescribed notice of the application, the holder of the exploration licence does not lodge an objection against it; or
  - (b) it is proved to the satisfaction of the Minister by a report from the Director, Geological Survey that gold exists in payable quantities on or in the land to which the application relates,

the Minister may grant the application for a lease in respect to that portion of the land to which the special prospecting licence relates that is less than a depth of 50 metres, or such greater depth as the Minister approves with the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement, below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land and on such terms and conditions as the Minister thinks fit, and thereupon the area of land in respect of which the mining lease is granted shall be excised from the primary tenement (whether or not the primary tenement has in the meantime been converted into a retention licence or a mining lease).

- (8a) A mining lease granted pursuant to subsection (8) —
- (a) has effect in relation to gold and any minerals occurring in conjunction with that gold;
  - (b) does not authorize the lessee thereof, his agents or employees to excavate, extract or remove a total amount of earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in excess of 750 tonnes in any year, except in so far as both the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement and the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit; and
  - [(c) *deleted*]

- (d) ceases to have effect (and the land in respect to which it was granted reverts to the primary tenement holder as an integral part of the tenement held by him) on the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of that lease.
- (9) Subject to this section, the provisions of this Act relating to a prospecting licence, or mining lease apply to a special prospecting licence or mining lease granted pursuant to this section.
- (10) On the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of the primary tenement, a special prospecting licence in respect of any land the subject of the primary tenement immediately before the date of its surrender, forfeiture or expiry is, by virtue of this subsection, converted into a prospecting licence in respect of that land and, subject to subsection (11), the provisions of this Act relating to prospecting licences apply accordingly.
- (11) Where a special prospecting licence is converted into a prospecting licence, the prospecting licence remains in force, subject to this Act, for the remainder of the period for which the special prospecting licence was granted.
- (12) Subsection (10) does not apply if —
  - (a) the primary tenement is amalgamated with an exploration licence under section 67A(1); or
  - (b) prior to the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of the primary tenement the holder of the primary tenement applies for a retention licence, a mining lease or a general purpose lease and the licence or lease is subsequently granted in respect of any land the subject of the special prospecting licence.

*[Section 70 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.49; No. 22 of 1990 s.22; No. 21 of 1993 s.45; No. 37 of 1993 ss.9, 10(2) and 27; No. 73 of 1994 s.4; No. 58 of 1994 s.21<sup>11</sup>; No. 52 of 1995 s.27; No. 54 of 1996 ss.10 and 23.]*

**Division 2A — Retention licence**

*[Heading inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1)]*

**70A. Definitions**

In this Division —

**“identified mineral resource”** means a deposit of minerals identified in the prescribed manner;

**“primary tenement”** means a prospecting licence, an exploration licence or a mining lease.

*[Section 70A inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1).]*

**70B. Grant of retention licence**

- (1) Subject to this Act, the Minister may, on the application of the holder of a primary tenement, after receiving a recommendation of the mining registrar or the warden in accordance with section 70D, grant to that person a licence to be known as a retention licence in respect of the whole or any part of the land the subject of the primary tenement on such terms and conditions as the Minister considers reasonable.
- (2) The holder of a primary tenement may be granted more than one retention licence.
- (3) Where the applicant for a retention licence is the holder of 2 or more primary tenements, a retention licence may be granted in respect of the whole or any part of the land within the boundaries of those tenements.
- (4) The land in respect of which a retention licence is granted —
  - (a) shall be of an area that, in the opinion of the Minister, is sufficient to include —
    - (i) the land in, on or under which an identified mineral resource is located; and

- (ii) such other land as may be required for future mining operations in respect of that identified mineral resource;

and

- (b) may be of an area that is less than the area of land in respect of which the retention licence is sought.

*[Section 70B inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1); amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.24(2).]*

**70C. Application for retention licence**

- (1) An application for a retention licence —
    - (a) shall be in the prescribed form;
    - (b) shall be accompanied by the amount of the prescribed rent for the first year of the term of the licence or portion thereof as prescribed;
    - (c) shall be accompanied by the prescribed application fee;
    - (d) shall be lodged at the office of the mining registrar;
    - (e) shall be accompanied by a statement specifying —
      - (i) the details of the programme of work (if any) proposed to be carried out in the area in respect of which the licence is sought; and
      - (ii) the estimated amount of money (if any) proposed to be expended on such work;
- and
- (f) shall be accompanied by a statutory declaration made by the applicant to the effect that —
    - (i) there is an identified mineral resource in the area in respect of which the licence is sought; and
    - (ii) mining of that identified mineral resource is for the time being impracticable for one or more of the reasons referred to in subsection (2)(that reason or those reasons being set out in the statutory declaration).

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 2A** Retention licence

**s. 70C**

---

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(f)(ii) mining of an identified mineral resource may be impracticable because —
  - (a) the identified mineral resource is uneconomic or subject to marketing problems although that resource may reasonably be expected to become economic or marketable in the future;
  - (b) the identified mineral resource is required to sustain the future operations of an existing or proposed mining operation; or
  - (c) there are existing political, environmental or other difficulties in obtaining requisite approvals.
- (3) An applicant shall at the request of the mining registrar or warden furnish such further information in relation to the application, or such evidence in support of the application, as the mining registrar or warden may require but the mining registrar or warden shall not require information or evidence relating to assays or other results of any testing or sampling that the applicant may have carried out on the land the subject of the application.
- (4) Within the prescribed period the applicant shall serve such notice of the application as may be prescribed on the owner and occupier of the land to which the application relates and on such other persons as may be prescribed.
- (5) The application shall be made by reference to a written description of the area of the land in respect of which the licence is sought, and be accompanied by a map on which are clearly delineated the boundaries of that area.
- (6) Where an application is made by the holder of a primary tenement and the term of the primary tenement would but for this subsection expire, the primary tenement shall continue in force in respect of the land the subject of the application until —
  - (a) the retention licence is granted; or
  - (b) if the retention licence is refused, the expiry of a period of 30 days after that refusal.



- (7) If, after an application is made under subsection (1) in respect of land the subject of a primary tenement —
- (a) the holder of the tenement transfers the tenement; or
  - (b) where there are 2 or more holders of the tenement, a holder transfers the holder's interest in the tenement,

the application continues in the name of the transferee of the tenement or interest as if the transferee were the applicant or one of the applicants, as the case requires.

- (8) For the purposes of subsection (7), where there are 2 or more transferees of the primary tenement, each of the transferees is to be regarded as an applicant for an interest in the relevant retention licence that corresponds to the interest held by that transferee in the primary tenement.

*[Section 70C inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1); amended No. 58 of 1994 s.23; No. 17 of 1999 s.10.]*

**70D. Determination of application for retention licence**

- (1) A person who wishes to object to the granting of an application for a retention licence shall lodge at the office of the mining registrar a notice of objection within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner.
- (2) Where no notice of objection is lodged within the prescribed time the mining registrar shall, unless subsection (4)(b) applies, forward to the Minister a report which recommends the grant or refusal of the retention licence and sets out the reasons for that recommendation.
- (3) The mining registrar shall —
  - (a) recommend the grant of the retention licence if satisfied that the applicant has complied in all respects with the provisions of this Act; or
  - (b) recommend the refusal of the retention licence if not so satisfied.

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 2A** Retention licence

**s. 70D**

---

- (4) Where a notice of objection —
- (a) is lodged within the prescribed time; or
  - (b) is not lodged within the prescribed time but is lodged before the mining registrar has forwarded a report to the Minister under subsection (2) and the warden is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for late lodgment,
- the warden shall hear the application for the retention licence in open court on a day appointed by the warden and may give any person who has lodged such a notice of objection an opportunity to be heard.
- (5) The warden shall as soon as practicable after the hearing of the application forward to the Minister for the Minister's consideration —
- (a) the notes of evidence;
  - (b) any maps or other documents referred to in the notes of evidence; and
  - (c) a report which recommends the grant or refusal of the retention licence and sets out the reasons for that recommendation.
- (6) On receipt of a report under subsection (2) or (5), the Minister may, subject to subsection (7), grant or refuse the retention licence as the Minister thinks fit, and irrespective of whether —
- (a) the report recommends the grant or refusal of the retention licence; and
  - (b) the applicant has or has not complied in all respects with the provisions of this Act.
- (7) The Minister shall not grant a retention licence unless the Minister is satisfied that mining of an identified mineral resource on the land in respect of which the retention licence is sought is for the time being impracticable for one or more of the reasons referred to in section 70C(2).
- (8) Before granting or refusing a retention licence the Minister may require the applicant to furnish such further information in

relation to the application, or such evidence in support of the application, as the Minister thinks fit.

- (9) Before granting a retention licence the Minister may require the applicant to mark out in the prescribed manner the land in respect of which the retention licence is sought.

*[Section 70D inserted by No. 58 of 1994 s.24(1).]*

**70E. Term of retention licence and renewal**

- (1) Subject to this Act, a retention licence remains in force for such period not exceeding 5 years as is specified in the licence and then expires.
- (2) The Minister may, on receipt of an application made within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner, renew or further renew a retention licence for a period not exceeding 5 years.
- (3) If an application for renewal is made under this section and the term of the licence would but for this subsection expire, the licence shall continue in force in respect of the land the subject of the application until the application is determined.
- (4) If the holder of a retention licence transfers the licence after making an application for renewal under this section, the application continues in the name of the transferee of the licence as if the transferee had made it.

*[Section 70E inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1); amended by No. 17 of 1999 s.11.]*

**70F. Security relating to retention licence**

- (1) The Minister may require the applicant for a retention licence or the holder of a retention licence to lodge at the office of the mining registrar, within such period as the Minister specifies in writing, a security for compliance with —
- (a) the conditions to which the retention licence is or will, if granted, from time to time be subject; and

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 2A** Retention licence

**s. 70G**

---

- (b) the provisions of this Part and the regulations.
- (2) A security referred to in subsection (1) shall be in accordance with and subject to the provisions of section 126.
- (3) Where the applicant for a retention licence is required to lodge a security under subsection (1), the retention licence shall not be granted unless a security is lodged in accordance with that requirement.

*[Section 70F inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1); amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.25.]*

**70G. Survey of area of retention licence not required in first instance**

- (1) On an application for a retention licence or on a retention licence being granted the land affected is not thereby required to be surveyed, but where a dispute arises with respect to the position of that land or the boundaries or any boundary of that land the warden or the Minister may order a survey to be made of the boundaries or the boundary in order to settle the dispute.
- (2) A survey ordered under subsection (1) shall be arranged and paid for by such party or parties to the dispute as the warden or the Minister determines.

*[Section 70G inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1).]*

**70H. Conditions attached to retention licence**

- (1) Every retention licence shall be deemed to be granted subject to the conditions that the holder of the licence shall —
  - (a) fill in or otherwise make safe to the satisfaction of the State Mining Engineer <sup>6</sup> all holes, pits, trenches and other disturbances to the surface of the land the subject of the licence which are —
    - (i) made while exploring for minerals; and
    - (ii) in the opinion of the State Mining Engineer <sup>6</sup>, likely to endanger the safety of any person or animal;

(b) take all necessary steps to prevent fire, damage to trees or other property and to prevent damage to any property or damage to livestock by the presence of dogs, the discharge of firearms, the use of vehicles or otherwise;

*[(c) deleted]*

(d) comply with the expenditure conditions (if any) applicable to such land;

(e) not assign, underlet or part with possession of such land or any part thereof without the prior written consent of the Minister, or of an officer of the Department acting with the authority of the Minister; and

(f) lodge with the Department at Perth such periodical reports and returns as may be prescribed.

(2) The Minister may at any time cancel or vary —

*[(a) deleted]*

(b) expenditure conditions referred to in subsection (1)(d).

*[Section 70H inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1); amended by No. 17 of 1999 s.12(2) and (3).]*

**70I. Conditions for prevention or reduction of injury to land**

(1) On the granting of a retention licence, or at any subsequent time, the Minister may impose on the holder of the licence reasonable conditions for the purpose of preventing or reducing, or making good, injury to the natural surface of the land in respect of which the licence is sought or was granted, or injury to anything on the natural surface of that land or consequential damage to any other land.

(2) A condition imposed under this section may be cancelled or varied by the Minister at any time.

(3) A condition imposed under this section —

(a) may, either in full or with sufficient particularity as to identify the recommendation or other source from which

it derives, be endorsed on the licence, for which purpose the holder of the licence shall produce the licence on demand; and

- (b) whether or not so endorsed, on notice of the imposition of the condition being given in writing to the holder of the licence shall for all purposes have effect as a condition to which the licence is subject.

*[Section 70I inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1).]*

**70IA. Programme of work**

- (1) On the granting of a retention licence, or at any subsequent time, the Minister may impose on the holder of the licence a condition requiring the holder to comply with a specified programme of work in respect of the land the subject of the licence within a specified period.
- (2) Before imposing a condition under subsection (1), the Minister may require the applicant for the licence or the holder of the licence, as the case requires, to submit to the Minister a draft programme of work in a form approved by the Minister and the applicant or the holder, as the case requires, shall comply with that requirement.
- (3) Subsections (2) and (3) of section 70I apply to a condition imposed under subsection (1) as if it were a condition imposed under that section.
- (4) In subsection (1) —  
“**specified**” means specified in writing by the Minister.

*[Section 70IA inserted by No. 17 of 1999 s.12(1).]*

**70J. Rights conferred by retention licence**

A retention licence, while it remains in force, authorizes the holder of the licence, subject to this Act, and in accordance with any conditions to which the licence may be subject —

- (a) to enter and re-enter the land the subject of the licence with such agents, employees, vehicles, machinery and

equipment as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of further exploring for minerals in, on or under the land;

- (b) to further explore, subject to any conditions imposed under section 24, 24A or 25, for minerals, and to carry on such operations and carry out such works as are necessary for that purpose on such land including digging pits, trenches and holes, and sinking bores and tunnels to the extent necessary for the purpose in, on or under the land;
- (c) to excavate, extract or remove, subject to any conditions imposed under section 24, 24A or 25, from such land, earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in such amount, in total during the period for which the licence remains in force, as does not exceed the prescribed limit, or in such greater amount as the Minister may, in any case, approve in writing;
- (d) to take and divert, subject to the *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914*, or any Act amending or replacing the relevant provisions of that Act, water from any natural spring, lake, pool or stream situate in or flowing through such land or from any excavation previously made and used for mining purposes, and, subject to that Act, to sink a well or bore on such land and take water therefrom and to use the water so taken for the holder's domestic purposes and for any purpose in connection with exploring for minerals on the land.

*[Section 70J inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1); amended by No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

**70K. When retention licence liable to forfeiture**

A retention licence is liable to forfeiture if —

- (a) the prescribed rent or royalty in respect of the licence is not paid in accordance with this Act;

- (b) the terms and conditions of the licence, including —
  - (i) any conditions to which the licence is deemed to be subject under section 70H; and
  - (ii) any conditions imposed under section 70I or 70IA,are not complied with;
- (ba) a report required under section 70H(1)(f) or 115A in relation to the land the subject of the retention licence is not filed in accordance with this Act;
- (bb) the holder of the licence fails to comply with a requirement under section 70F(1) to lodge a security;
- (c) the holder of the licence is convicted of an offence against this Act; or
- (d) the holder of the licence fails to comply with a notice under section 70M(2) requiring that person to apply for a mining lease in respect of the whole or any part of the land the subject of the licence.

*[Section 70K inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1); amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.26; No. 17 of 1999 s.12(4).]*

**70L. Holder of retention licence to have priority for grant of mining lease or general purpose lease**

- (1) The holder of a retention licence has —
  - (a) subject to this Act and to any conditions to which the retention licence is subject;
  - (b) subject to satisfactory compliance with any conditions imposed under section 70I or 70IA; and
  - (c) while the retention licence remains in force,

the right to apply for, and subject to section 75(9) to have granted pursuant to section 75(7), one or more mining leases or one or more general purpose leases or both in respect of any part or parts of the land the subject of the retention licence.



- (2) Where an application for a mining lease or a general purpose lease is made by the holder of a retention licence in respect of any land and the term of the retention licence would but for this subsection expire, that licence shall continue in force in respect of the land the subject of the application until the application for a lease is determined.
- (3) If, after an application is made under subsection (1) in respect of land the subject of a retention licence —
- (a) the holder of the licence transfers the licence; or
  - (b) where there are 2 or more holders of the licence, a holder transfers the holder's interest in the licence,
- the application continues in the name of the transferee of the licence or interest as if the transferee were the applicant or one of the applicants, as the case requires.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), where there are 2 or more transferees of the retention licence, each of the transferees is to be regarded as an applicant for an interest in the relevant mining lease or general purpose lease that corresponds to the interest held by that transferee in the licence.

*[Section 70L inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1); amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.29(3); No. 17 of 1999 ss.12(5) and 13.]*

**70M. Holder of retention licence to show cause why mining lease should not be applied for**

- (1) The Minister may at any time by notice in writing require the holder of a retention licence to show cause why a mining lease should not be applied for in respect of the whole or any part of the land the subject of the retention licence.
- (2) Where —
- (a) the holder of a retention licence fails to show cause within the time specified in the notice referred to in subsection (1); or

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 3** Mining lease

**s. 70N**

---

- (b) the Minister is of the opinion that the holder of a retention licence has shown insufficient cause,

the Minister may by notice in writing require that person to apply in accordance with this Act for a mining lease in respect of the whole or any part of the land the subject of the retention licence within a period of 60 days from the giving of that notice.

*[Section 70M inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1).]*

**70N. Land the subject of retention licence not to be again marked out for a certain period**

- (1) Where a retention licence is surrendered or forfeited, or expires, the land the subject of the retention licence or any part of that land shall not be marked out or applied for as a prospecting licence or an exploration licence by or on behalf of —
- (a) the person who was the holder of the retention licence immediately prior to the date of the surrender, forfeiture or expiry; or
- (b) any person who had an interest in the retention licence immediately prior to that date,

within a period of 3 months from and including that date.

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) the holding of shares in a listed public company which held the retention licence in question does not of itself constitute an interest in the retention licence.

*[Section 70N inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(1).]*

**Division 3 — Mining lease**

*[70O. Repealed by No. 52 of 1995 s.28.]*

**71. Grant of mining lease**

Subject to this Act, the Minister may, on the application of any person, after receiving a recommendation of the mining registrar

or the warden in accordance with section 75, grant to the person a lease to be known as a mining lease on such terms and conditions as the Minister considers reasonable.

*[Section 71 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.20; No. 58 of 1994 s.29(4).]*

**72. Person may be granted more than one mining lease**

Any person may be granted more than one mining lease.

**73. Area of mining lease**

The area of land in respect of which any one mining lease may be granted shall not exceed 10 square kilometres.

**74. Application for mining lease**

- (1) An application for a mining lease —
  - (a) shall be in the prescribed form;
  - (b) shall be accompanied by the amount of the prescribed rent for the first year of the term of the lease or portion thereof as prescribed;
  - (c) shall be accompanied by the prescribed application fee;
  - (d) shall be lodged at the office of the mining registrar.
- (2) The applicant shall at the request of the mining registrar or warden furnish such further information in relation to the application, or such evidence in support thereof, as the mining registrar or warden may require but the mining registrar or warden shall not require any information or evidence relating to assays or other results of any testing or sampling that the applicant may have carried out on the land the subject of his application.
- (3) Within the prescribed period the applicant shall serve such notice of the application as may be prescribed on the owner and occupier of the land to which the application relates and on such other persons as may be prescribed.

- (4) The application shall be made by reference to a written description of the area of the land in respect of which the lease is sought, and be accompanied by a map on which are clearly delineated the boundaries of that area.

*[Section 74 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.50; No. 37 of 1993 ss. 26 and 28(1); No. 58 of 1994 s.28.]*

**75. Determination of application for mining lease**

- (1) A person who wishes to object to the granting of an application for a mining lease shall lodge at the office of the mining registrar a notice of objection within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner.
- (2) Where no notice of objection is lodged within the prescribed time the mining registrar shall, unless subsection (4)(b) applies, forward to the Minister a report which recommends the grant or refusal of the mining lease and sets out the reasons for that recommendation.
- (3) The mining registrar shall —
- (a) recommend the grant of the mining lease if satisfied that the applicant has complied in all respects with the provisions of this Act; or
  - (b) recommend the refusal of the mining lease if not so satisfied.
- (4) Where a notice of objection —
- (a) is lodged within the prescribed time; or
  - (b) is not lodged within the prescribed time but is lodged before the mining registrar has forwarded a report to the Minister under subsection (2) and the warden is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for late lodgment,

the warden shall hear the application for the mining lease in open court on a day appointed by the warden and may give any person who has lodged such a notice of objection an opportunity to be heard.

- (5) The warden shall as soon as practicable after the hearing of the application forward to the Minister for the Minister's consideration —
- (a) the notes of evidence;
  - (b) any maps or other documents referred to in the notes of evidence; and
  - (c) a report which recommends the grant or refusal of the mining lease and sets out the reasons for that recommendation.
- (6) On receipt of a report under subsection (2) or (5), the Minister may, subject to subsection (7), grant or refuse the mining lease as the Minister thinks fit, and irrespective of whether —
- (a) the report recommends the grant or refusal of the mining lease; and
  - (b) the applicant has or has not complied in all respects with the provisions of this Act.
- (7) In the case of an application for a mining lease made by the holder of —
- (a) a prospecting licence under section 49;
  - (b) an exploration licence under section 67; or
  - (c) a retention licence under section 70L,
- the Minister shall, subject to this Act, grant to that holder one or more mining leases —
- (d) in respect of any part or parts of the land the subject of the prospecting licence, exploration licence or retention licence, as the case requires; and
  - (e) on such terms and conditions as the Minister considers reasonable.

[(8) *repealed*]

- (9) Subsection (7) does not apply to an application for a mining lease if all or part of the land to which that application relates falls within one or more of the classes of land referred to in section 24(1) or is in a marine nature reserve, marine park or marine management area.

*[Section 75 inserted by No. 58 of 1994 s.29(1); amended by No. 52 of 1995 s.29; No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

**76. Priorities as to mining tenements**

Subject to the provisions of sections 56A, 70 and 85B as regards the special prospecting licences and mining leases therein referred to and section 94A as regards miscellaneous licences, where an application for a mining lease includes any portion of land included in a current mining tenement held by a person other than the applicant, any mining lease granted on the application shall not include any such portion of land.

*[Section 76 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.52; No. 22 of 1990 s.23; No. 37 of 1993 s.12(2).]*

*[77. Repealed by No. 122 of 1982 s.22.]*

**78. Term of leases, options and renewals**

- (1) Subject to this Act, a mining lease shall remain in force —
- (a) for an initial term of 21 years; and
  - (b) where application for renewal is made in the prescribed manner during the final year of the term of that lease or if section 111A(1)(d) applies, as from the expiry of the preceding term for a further term of 21 years, as of right but subject in respect of that further term to the provisions of this Act and the regulations thereunder as in force on and after the date of renewal.
- (2) Subject to subsection (1), the Minister may, from time to time upon receipt of an application made in the prescribed manner, renew or further renew a mining lease for successive terms but so that no such term exceeds a period of 21 years.

- (3) If an application for renewal is made under this section and the term of the lease would but for this subsection expire, that lease shall continue in force in respect of the land the subject of that application until the application is determined.
- (4) If, after an application for renewal is made under this section —
- (a) the holder of the mining lease transfers the lease; or
  - (b) where there are 2 or more holders of the mining lease, a holder transfers the holder's interest in the lease,

the application continues in the name of the transferee of the lease or interest as if the transferee were an applicant or one of the applicants, as the case requires.

*[Section 78 inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.53; amended by No. 1 of 1986 s.5; No. 57 of 1997 s.89(3); No. 17 of 1999 s.14.]*

**79. Approval of application**

- (1) Where a person has applied for a mining lease and has been notified in writing by or on behalf of the Minister that the Minister has granted the mining lease to which the application relates, the applicant shall be deemed to be the holder of the lease comprising the land in respect of which the lease is granted as from the date of the written notification.
- (2) Where a written notification is given under subsection (1) the term of the lease shall commence from the date of the written notification.

**80. Surveys of mining leases**

- (1) Land the subject of a mining lease shall be surveyed, but it shall not be necessary for the survey to be carried out prior to the granting of the lease.

*[(2) repealed]*

*[Section 80 inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.54; amended by No. 37 of 1993 s.28(1)<sup>12</sup>.]*

[81. *Repealed by No. 100 of 1985 s.55.*]

**82. Covenants and conditions of lease**

- (1) Every mining lease shall contain and be subject to the prescribed covenants by the lessee and in particular shall be deemed to be granted subject to the conditions that the lessee shall —
- (a) pay the rents and royalties due under the lease at the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner;
  - (b) use the land in respect of which the lease is granted only for mining purposes in accordance with this Act;
  - (ba) arrange and pay for a survey of such land within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner;
  - (bb) where the lease is surrendered in part, arrange and pay for a re-survey of such land within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner;
  - (c) comply with the prescribed expenditure conditions applicable to such land unless partial or total exemption therefrom is granted in such manner as is prescribed;
  - (d) not assign, underlet or part with possession of such land or any part thereof without the prior written consent of the Minister, or of an officer of the Department acting with the authority of the Minister;
  - (e) lodge with the Department at Perth such periodical reports and returns as may be prescribed;
  - (f) promptly report in writing to the Minister details of all minerals of economic significance discovered in, on or under the land the subject of the mining lease;
  - (g) be liable to have the lease forfeited if he is in breach of any of the covenants or conditions of the lease, if he fails to comply with any requirement under section 84A(1) in relation to the lease or if a report required under paragraph (e) or section 115A in relation to the land the subject of the lease is not filed in accordance with this Act.



- (2) Every mining lease shall contain a provision that after receiving the warden's recommendation for forfeiture of a lease for breach of any covenant or condition of the lease by the lessee, the Minister may, as he thinks fit, impose a penalty not exceeding \$5 000 as an alternative to the forfeiture of the lease.
- (3) Where any penalty imposed as an alternative to forfeiture of the lease pursuant to subsection (2) is not paid within the time specified by the Minister, or within 30 days of written notice of the penalty being given by the Minister to the lessee if no other time is specified by the Minister, the lease shall thereupon be forfeited.

*[Section 82 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.56; No. 22 of 1990 s.38; No. 37 of 1993 s.28(1); No. 58 of 1994 s.30; No. 17 of 1999 s.15(2).]*

### **83. Issue of mining leases**

- (1) Every mining lease —
- (a) shall be dated as of the day of the notification by the Minister under section 79; and
  - (b) shall be executed by the Minister.
- (2) Where a mining lease has been executed under subsection (1) —
- (a) the mining lease shall be endorsed with the word “original” on its front page; and
  - (b) a copy of the mining lease shall be —
    - (i) endorsed with the word “duplicate” on its front page; and
    - (ii) issued to the lessee on payment of the prescribed fee.

*[Section 83 amended by No. 37 of 1993 s.11.]*

### **84. Conditions for prevention or reduction of injury to land**

- (1) On the granting of a mining lease, or at any subsequent time, the Minister may impose on the lessee reasonable conditions for the

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 3** Mining lease

**s. 84A**

---

purpose of preventing or reducing, or making good, injury to the natural surface of the land in respect of which the lease is sought or was granted, or injury to anything on the natural surface of that land or consequential damage to any other land.

- (2) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), the Minister may, on the granting of the mining lease or at any subsequent time, if it is reasonable in all the circumstances so to do, impose on the lessee a condition that mining operations shall not be carried out within such distance of the natural surface of the land in respect of which the lease is sought or was granted, as the Minister may specify.
- (3) Any condition imposed under this section may at any time be cancelled by the Minister or from time to time varied by him.
- (4) A condition imposed in relation to a lease under this section —
  - (a) may, either in full or with sufficient particularity as to identify the recommendation or other source from which it derives, be endorsed on the original and the duplicate of the lease, for which purpose the lessee shall produce the duplicate of the lease on demand;
  - (b) whether or not so endorsed, on notice of the imposition of the condition being given in writing to the lessee shall for all purposes have effect as a condition to which the lease is subject; and
  - (c) where it is set out or otherwise sufficiently identified in the notification of the grant of the lease, shall have effect as though the lease had been issued duly endorsed as to the terms of that condition.

*[Section 84 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.57.]*

**84A. Security relating to mining lease**

- (1) The Minister may require the holder of a mining lease to lodge at the office of the mining registrar or the Department at Perth, within such period as the Minister specifies in writing, a

security for compliance with conditions imposed in relation to the lease under section 84.

- (2) A security referred to in subsection (1) shall be in accordance with and subject to section 126.

*[Section 84A inserted by No. 17 of 1999 s.15(1).]*

**85. Rights of holder of mining lease**

- (1) Subject to this Act, a mining lease authorizes the lessee thereof and his agents and employees on his behalf to —
- (a) work and mine the land in respect of which the lease was granted for any minerals;
  - (b) take and remove from the land any minerals and dispose of them;
  - (c) take and divert subject to the *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914*, or any Act amending or replacing the relevant provisions of that Act, water from any natural spring, lake, pool or stream situate in or flowing through such land or from any excavation previously made and used for mining purposes, and subject to that Act to sink a well or bore on such land and take water therefrom and to use the water so taken for his domestic purposes and for any purpose in connection with mining for minerals on the land; and
  - (d) do all acts and things that are necessary to effectually carry out mining operations in, on or under the land.
- (2) Subject to this Act, the lessee of a mining lease —
- (a) is entitled to use, occupy, and enjoy the land in respect of which the mining lease was granted for mining purposes; and
  - (b) owns all minerals lawfully mined from the land under the mining lease.

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 3** Mining lease

**s. 85A**

---

- (3) The rights conferred by this section are exclusive rights for mining purposes in relation to the land in respect of which the mining lease was granted.

*[Section 85 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.58.]*

**85A. Land the subject of mining lease not to be again marked out for a certain period**

- (1) Where a mining lease is surrendered or forfeited, or expires, the land the subject of the lease or any part of that land shall not be marked out or applied for as a prospecting licence or an exploration licence by or on behalf of —
- (a) the person who was the holder of the mining lease immediately prior to the date of the surrender, forfeiture or expiry; or
  - (b) any person who had an interest in the mining lease immediately prior to that date,

within a period of 3 months from and including that date.

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) the holding of shares in a listed public company which held the mining lease in question does not of itself constitute an interest in the mining lease.

*[Section 85A inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.12(1).]*

**85B. Special prospecting licence on a mining lease**

- (1) Where any land is the subject of a mining lease (in this section called “**the primary tenement**”) then, notwithstanding section 117 and whether or not the primary tenement is converted into a retention licence pending the determination of the application for a special prospecting licence, a person may at any time mark out and, in accordance with section 41, apply for a prospecting licence for gold (in this section called a “**special prospecting licence**”) in respect of any part of the land the subject of the primary tenement.

- (1a) A special prospecting licence may only be applied for by, granted to or held by a natural person.
- (2) An application for a special prospecting licence shall be accompanied by the written consent of the holder of the primary tenement to the granting of the special prospecting licence.
- (3) Subject to this section, the mining registrar may, if the mining registrar is satisfied that the holder of the primary tenement has consented in writing to the granting of the special prospecting licence, grant a special prospecting licence on such terms or conditions as the mining registrar thinks fit, but a special prospecting licence so granted —
- (a) shall not exceed 10 hectares in area;
  - (b) authorizes the holder of the special prospecting licence to prospect only for gold;
  - (c) does not, unless the Minister otherwise directs, prevent the holder of the primary tenement from prospecting for minerals other than gold in or on the land the subject of the special prospecting licence;
  - (d) does not authorize the holder of the special prospecting licence to excavate, extract or remove during the period for which the mining tenement remains in force a total amount of earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in excess of 500 tonnes, except in so far as the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit; and
  - (e) does not authorize mining to be carried out in any portion of the land that is —
    - (i) below a depth specified in the terms and conditions of the special prospecting licence, and any depth so specified shall be less than 50 metres below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land the subject of the special prospecting licence; or

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 3** Mining lease

**s. 85B**

---

- (ii) if a depth is not so specified, 50 metres or more below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land the subject of the special prospecting licence, except in so far as both the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement and the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit.
- (3a) A special prospecting licence may be granted for a period of 3 months or for any period which is a multiple of 3 months but which does not exceed 4 years.
- (4) A special prospecting licence —
  - (a) continues in force notwithstanding that the holder of the primary tenement may apply for and be granted a retention licence, mining lease or general purpose lease in respect of the land; but
  - (b) ceases (and the land in respect of which it was granted reverts to the holder of the primary tenement as an integral part of the mining tenement held by that person) on the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of that special prospecting licence.
- (5) No legal or equitable interest in or affecting —
  - (a) a special prospecting licence; or
  - (b) a mining lease in respect of the land or any part of the land the subject of a special prospecting licence,  
  
is capable of being created, affected or dealt with, whether directly or indirectly, except with the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement, and no person shall hold or have any beneficial, legal or equitable interest in —
    - (c) more than 3 such special prospecting licences; or
    - (d) more than one such mining lease.
- (6) A reference in subsection (5) to a person includes a reference to any other person who would, for the purposes of the

Corporations Law, be taken to be an associate of the first-mentioned person.

- (7) The holder of a special prospecting licence granted for a period of 4 years may make an application for a mining lease for gold in respect of the land or any part of the land which is the subject of the special prospecting licence, and on an application being made the Minister may, if —
- (a) after being served with the prescribed notice of that application, the holder of the primary tenement does not lodge an objection against that application; or
  - (b) it is proved to the satisfaction of the Minister by a report from the Director, Geological Survey, that gold exists in payable quantities on or in the land to which that application relates,

grant the application for a lease in respect of that portion of the land to which the special prospecting licence relates that is less than a depth of 50 metres, or such greater depth as the Minister approves with the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement, below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land and on such terms and conditions as the Minister thinks fit, and thereupon the area of land in respect of which that mining lease is granted shall be excised from the primary tenement.

- (8) A mining lease granted pursuant to subsection (7) —
- (a) has effect in relation to gold and any minerals occurring in conjunction with that gold;
  - (b) does not authorize the holder of the mining lease or any agents or employees of the holder to excavate, extract or remove a total amount of earth, soil, rock, stone, fluid or mineral bearing substances in excess of 750 tonnes in any year, except in so far as both the prior written consent of the holder of the primary tenement and the prior written approval of the Minister may otherwise permit; and

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 3** Mining lease

**s. 85B**

---

- (c) ceases to have effect (and the land in respect of which it was granted reverts to the holder of the primary tenement as an integral part of the tenement held by that person) on the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of that lease.
- (9) Subject to this section, the provisions of this Act relating to —
  - (a) prospecting licences apply to a special prospecting licence; and
  - (b) mining leases apply to a mining lease,granted under this section.
- (10) On the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of the primary tenement, a special prospecting licence in respect of any land the subject of the primary tenement immediately before the date of its surrender, forfeiture or expiry is, by virtue of this subsection, converted into a prospecting licence in respect of that land and, subject to subsection (11), the provisions of this Act relating to prospecting licences apply accordingly.
- (11) Where a special prospecting licence is converted into a prospecting licence, the prospecting licence remains in force, subject to this Act, for the remainder of the period for which the special prospecting licence was granted.
- (12) Subsection (10) does not apply if —
  - (a) the primary tenement is amalgamated with an exploration licence under section 67A(1); or
  - (b) prior to the surrender, forfeiture or expiry of the primary tenement the holder of the primary tenement applies for a retention licence, a mining lease or a general purpose lease and the licence or lease is subsequently granted in respect of any land the subject of the special prospecting licence.

*[Section 85B inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.12(1); amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.31<sup>13</sup>; No. 54 of 1996 ss.13 and 23.]*



### **Division 4 — General purpose lease**

*[85C. Repealed by No. 52 of 1995 s.30.]*

#### **86. Grant of general purpose lease**

- (1) Subject to this Act, the Minister may, on the application of any person, after receiving a recommendation of the mining registrar or the warden, grant to such person a lease to be known as a general purpose lease for use by him in respect to mining operations on such terms and conditions as the Minister considers reasonable.
- (2) Any such person may be granted more than one general purpose lease.
- (3) The area of land in respect of which any one general purpose lease may be granted shall not exceed 10 hectares, unless the Minister is satisfied that a larger area of land is required for the purposes of the lease, and shall be limited to such depth below the natural surface of the land as may be specified in the lease or, where no depth is so specified, to 15 metres below the lowest part of the natural surface of the land.
- (4) An application for the grant of a general purpose lease in respect of any land —
  - (a) shall be made, and may be objected to, in like manner to an application for a mining lease; and
  - (b) shall be determined in the same manner as an application for a mining lease.
- (5) An application for the grant of a general purpose lease in respect of an area of land which exceeds 10 hectares shall be accompanied by a statement specifying the reasons why such an area of land is required for the purposes of the lease.

*[Section 86 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.59; No. 58 of 1994 s.32; No. 17 of 1999 s.16.]*

**87. Purposes for which general purpose lease may be granted**

- (1) A general purpose lease entitles the lessee thereof and his agents and employees to the exclusive occupation of the land in respect of which the general purpose lease was granted for one or more of the following purposes —
  - (a) for erecting, placing and operating machinery thereon in connection with the mining operations carried on by the lessee in relation to which the general purpose lease was granted;
  - (b) for depositing or treating thereon minerals or tailings obtained from any land in accordance with this Act;
  - (c) for using the land for any other specified purpose directly connected with mining operations.
- (2) The purpose or purposes for which a general purpose lease is granted shall be specified in the lease.

*[Section 87 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.60.]*

**88. Term of general purpose lease**

- (1) Subject to this Act, a general purpose lease remains in force —
  - (a) where it is granted in relation to a particular mining lease and contains no other provision for expiry, until —
    - (i) it is surrendered or forfeited; or
    - (ii) the date of surrender, forfeiture or expiry of the mining lease (or any renewal thereof) in relation to which it was granted or 21 years from the date deemed pursuant to section 79 to be the date on which the term of the general purpose lease commenced or, if any other date of commencement is specified in the general purpose lease, the specified date, whichever is the longer period;

or

  - (b) in any other case, for a period of 21 years or until it is sooner surrendered or forfeited.

- (2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), on receipt of an application made in the prescribed manner during the final year of the term of the lease, the Minister —
- (a) shall renew the term of the lease as to the whole of the land the subject of the lease —
    - (i) for one further period of 21 years; and
    - (ii) on the terms and conditions to which the lease was subject before its renewal;
  - and
  - (b) may, in the case of a lease renewed under paragraph (a), renew or further renew the term of the lease as to the whole or any part of the land the subject of the lease —
    - (i) for a period not exceeding 21 years; and
    - (ii) on such terms and conditions as the Minister thinks fit.
- (3) Where an application for a renewal of a general purpose lease is made in respect of any land and the term of that lease would but for this subsection expire, that lease shall continue in force in respect to the land the subject of that application until the application for a renewal is determined.
- (4) If, after an application for renewal is made under this section —
- (a) the holder of the general purpose lease transfers the lease; or
  - (b) where there are 2 or more holders of the general purpose lease, a holder transfers the holder's interest in the lease,

the application continues in the name of the transferee of the lease or interest as if the transferee were an applicant or one of the applicants, as the case requires.

*[Section 88 inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.61; amended by No. 105 of 1986 s.11; No. 12 of 1987 s.6; No. 17 of 1999 s.17.]*

**89. Form of general purpose lease**

A general purpose lease shall be in the prescribed form and shall contain such covenants, terms and conditions as are prescribed and specified therein and such additional terms and conditions as the Minister may, from time to time, in writing specify.

*[Section 89 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.62.]*

**90. Certain provisions apply to general purpose leases**

The provisions of sections 74, 75, 76, 79, 80, 83, 84, 84A, 104 and 105, with such modifications as the circumstances require, apply to and in relation to a general purpose lease.

*[Section 90 amended by No. 52 of 1983 s.4; No. 54 of 1996 s.23; No. 17 of 1999 s.18.]*

**Division 5 — Miscellaneous licences**

*[90A. Repealed by No. 52 of 1995 s.31.]*

**91. Grant of miscellaneous licence**

- (1) Subject to this Act, and in the case of a miscellaneous licence for water to the *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914*, or any Act amending or replacing the relevant provisions of that Act, the mining registrar or the warden, in accordance with section 42 (as read with section 92), may, on the application of any person, grant in respect of any land a licence, to be known as a miscellaneous licence, for any one or more of the purposes prescribed.
- (2) A person may be granted more than one miscellaneous licence.
- (3) A miscellaneous licence shall —
  - (a) be in the prescribed form; and
  - (b) authorize the holder to do such matters and things as are specified in the licence.

*[(4) and (5) repealed]*

- (6) A miscellaneous licence shall not be granted unless the purpose for which it is granted is directly connected with mining operations.
- (7) Sections 18, 23 and 27 do not prevent a miscellaneous licence from being applied for or granted in respect of land that is the subject of another mining tenement.
- (8) If a miscellaneous licence is granted in respect of land that is subject to another mining tenement the miscellaneous licence and the other mining tenement apply concurrently with respect to that land.
- (9) Before an application for a miscellaneous licence is determined a copy of the application shall, at least 10 days before that determination, be given to the local government and to such other persons as may be prescribed.
- (10) The local government is entitled to be heard on the application and may submit to the mining registrar or the warden, as the case requires, any terms and conditions to which it considers the miscellaneous licence, if granted, should be subject.

*[Section 91 inserted by No. 58 of 1994 s.33; amended by No. 14 of 1996 s.4; No. 35 of 1998 s.4(1) and (2) <sup>14</sup>.]*

**91A. Term and renewal of existing licence or licence granted in respect of existing application**

- (1) This section applies to a miscellaneous licence that is —
  - (a) in force on the commencement; or
  - (b) granted on or after the commencement in respect of an application made under section 91 before the commencement.
- (2) Subject to this Act, a licence to which this section applies remains in force for —
  - (a) a period of 5 years from the day on which it is or was granted; or

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 5** Miscellaneous licences

**s. 91A**

---

- (b) in the case of a licence referred to in subsection (1)(a) that was renewed before the commencement, the period for which it was so renewed.
- (3) Notwithstanding subsection (2), on receipt of an application made in the prescribed manner during the final year of the term of the licence, the Minister —
  - (a) may renew the term of the licence as to the whole or any part of the land the subject of the licence —
    - (i) for one further period not exceeding 5 years; and
    - (ii) on such terms and conditions as the Minister thinks fit;
  - and
  - (b) shall, in the case of a licence renewed under paragraph (a), renew or further renew the term of the licence as to the whole of the land the subject of the licence —
    - (i) for a period that is the same as the period for which the licence was renewed under paragraph (a); and
    - (ii) on the terms and conditions to which the licence was subject before its renewal.
- (4) If an application for renewal is made under this section and the term of the licence would but for this subsection expire, the licence continues in force in respect of the land the subject of the application until the application is determined.
- (5) If the holder of a licence to which this section applies transfers the licence after making an application for renewal under this section, the application continues in the name of the transferee of the licence as if the transferee had made it.

- (6) In this section and section 91B —  
“**commencement**” means the commencement of the *Mining Amendment Act 1998*<sup>1</sup>.  
[Section 91A inserted by No. 35 of 1998 s.5.]

**91B. Term and renewal of licence granted in respect of new application**

- (1) This section applies to a miscellaneous licence granted in respect of an application made under section 91 on or after the commencement.
- (2) Subject to this Act, a licence to which this section applies remains in force for a period of 21 years.
- (3) Notwithstanding subsection (2), on receipt of an application made in the prescribed manner during the final year of the term of the licence, the Minister —
- (a) shall renew the term of the licence as to the whole of the land the subject of the licence —
    - (i) for one further period of 21 years; and
    - (ii) on the terms and conditions to which the licence was subject before its renewal;and
  - (b) may, in the case of a licence renewed under paragraph (a), renew or further renew the term of the licence as to the whole or any part of the land the subject of the licence —
    - (i) for a period not exceeding 21 years; and
    - (ii) on such terms and conditions as the Minister thinks fit.
- (4) If an application for renewal is made under this section and the term of the licence would but for this subsection expire, the licence continues in force in respect of the land the subject of the application until the application is determined.

- (5) If the holder of a licence to which this section applies transfers the licence after making an application for renewal under this section, the application continues in the name of the transferee of the licence as if the transferee had made it.

*[Section 91B inserted by No. 35 of 1998 s.5.]*

**92. Provisions applying to all miscellaneous licences**

Sections 41, 42, 44, 46, 46A, 47 and 52(1a) apply, with such modifications as the circumstances require, to and in relation to a miscellaneous licence as though in those provisions a reference to a prospecting licence was to be construed as a reference to a miscellaneous licence.

*[Section 92 inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.64; amended by No. 22 of 1990 s.25; No. 58 of 1994 s.34; No. 17 of 1999 s.6(3).]*

**93. Map to accompany plan**

- (1) Before making an application for the grant of a miscellaneous licence the applicant shall mark out in the prescribed manner the land in respect of which the licence is sought.
- (2) The application for the grant of the miscellaneous licence shall be made by reference to a written description of the area of land in respect of which the miscellaneous licence is sought, and be accompanied by a map on which are clearly delineated the boundaries of that area.

*[Section 93 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.65; No. 58 of 1994 s.35.]*

**94. Terms and conditions**

- (1) A miscellaneous licence is subject to the terms and conditions prescribed.
- (2) In addition to the terms and conditions prescribed in relation to a miscellaneous licence, the mining registrar or the warden, as the case requires, may make a miscellaneous licence subject to



such further terms and conditions as he thinks fit and specifies in that licence.

- (3) Where the mining registrar or the warden refuses an application for a miscellaneous licence or grants the application on conditions the applicant considers unreasonable, the applicant may within the time and in the manner prescribed appeal to the Minister against such refusal or conditions as the case may be.
- (4) The Minister may dismiss the appeal or uphold the appeal and grant the application on such conditions as he considers reasonable.

*[Section 94 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.66; No. 21 of 1993 s.45; No. 58 of 1994 s.36; No. 52 of 1995 s.32.]*

**94A. Grant of mining tenement on land in a miscellaneous licence**

- (1) Sections 18, 23, 27 and 76 do not prevent another mining tenement from being marked out, applied for or granted in respect of land that is the subject of a miscellaneous licence.
- (2) Notwithstanding section 76, if another mining tenement is granted in respect of land that is subject to a miscellaneous licence the other mining tenement and the miscellaneous licence apply concurrently with respect to that land.

*[Section 94A inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.26.]*

**94B. Surrender etc., of concurrent tenement**

Subject to this Act, if —

- (a) under section 91(8) or 94A(2), 2 or more mining tenements apply concurrently with respect to land; and
- (b) one of the mining tenements is surrendered or forfeited or expires,

the land continues to be subject to the other mining tenement or tenements.

*[Section 94B inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.26; amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.37.]*

*[Division 5A (sections 94C-94P). Repealed by No. 52 of 1995 s.33.]*

**Division 6 — Surrender and forfeiture of mining tenements**

**95. Surrender of mining tenement**

- (1) Subject to this Act the holder of any mining tenement may, in the prescribed manner and on payment of the prescribed fees, surrender the tenement in whole or in part.
- (2) When the holder of a mining tenement surrenders it pursuant to subsection (1) the liability of the holder —
  - (a) to pay any rent, fee, royalty, penalty or other money on any other account, that is payable on or before the date of surrender;
  - (b) to perform any obligation required to be performed on or before that date;
  - (c) for any act done or default made on or before that date,that is payable under, in respect of, or arises out of or in relation to that mining tenement, is not affected.

*[(3) repealed]*

- (4) Where a mining tenement is being surrendered as to part only, the form of surrender shall be prepared by reference to a written description of the area of the part to be surrendered, and be accompanied by a map on which are clearly delineated the respective boundaries of that mining tenement and of the part of that mining tenement which is being surrendered.
- (5) Where part of a mining tenement is surrendered, notification thereof shall be endorsed as prescribed on the mining tenement, for which purpose the holder shall produce his copy of the document on demand, and thereafter the rent payable in respect thereof shall be reduced as provided for in the regulations.
- (6) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Act other than section 26A(3) and (4), where a mining tenement is surrendered,

whether under this section or under section 26A or 65, in whole or in part, every right, title and interest held under the mining tenement in respect of —

- (a) the whole of the land the subject of that tenement; or
- (b) that part of that land which is being surrendered,

as the case requires, absolutely ceases and determines in the case of —

- (c) a conditional surrender, on the date on which the surrender becomes absolute;
- (d) a surrender other than a conditional surrender or a surrender under section 26A(2) or 65, on the date the surrender is registered;
- (e) a surrender under section 26A(2), on the expiry of the period referred to in section 26A(1);
- (f) a surrender under section 65, on the date on which the surrender becomes effective under that section.

*[Section 95 amended by No. 52 of 1983 s.5; No. 100 of 1985 s.67; No. 105 of 1986 s.12; No. 22 of 1990 s.27.]*

**96. Forfeiture of certain mining tenements**

- (1) The warden may upon the application of —
  - (a) the Minister or any mining registrar or other officer of the Department authorized by the Minister in writing in that behalf; or
  - (b) any person,

made in the prescribed form and in the prescribed manner, make an order for the forfeiture of any prospecting licence or a miscellaneous licence granted or acquired under this Act or by virtue of the repealed Act.

- (1a) An authorization under subsection (1)(a) may be given to a specified officer or to officers of a specified class, or may be

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 6** Surrender and forfeiture of mining tenements

**s. 96**

---

given to the holder or holders for the time being of a specified office or class of office.

- (2) An order for forfeiture may be made in relation to a mining tenement to which subsection (1) applies if —
- (a) the prescribed rent or royalty in respect thereof is not paid in accordance with this Act;
  - (b) any term or condition to which the mining tenement is subject, including any condition referred to in section 46 or section 50, is not complied with;
  - (ba) a report required under section 51 or 115A in relation to the mining tenement is not filed in accordance with this Act;
  - (bb) any requirement under section 52(1a) is not complied with; or
  - (c) the holder of the mining tenement is convicted of an offence against this Act,

but an order shall not be made under subsection (1) unless the warden is satisfied that the requirements of this Act in relation to such mining tenement have not been complied with in a material respect and that the matter is of sufficient gravity to justify the forfeiture of the mining tenement.

- (2a) An application for forfeiture under subsection (1)(b) and made in respect of the expenditure conditions applicable to the mining tenement shall be made during the expenditure year in relation to which the requirement is not complied with or within 8 months thereafter, and not otherwise.
- (3) A warden, as he thinks fit in the circumstances of the case, as an alternative to making an order under this section for forfeiture of such mining tenement may —
- (a) impose a penalty upon the holder of the mining tenement, not exceeding \$5 000;
  - (b) award the whole or any part of the amount of any such penalty to the applicant if the applicant is not the

Minister, a mining registrar or an officer of the Department authorized in writing by him; or

(c) impose no penalty on the holder.

(3a) Where —

(a) a mining tenement that is the subject of an application for forfeiture under this section is surrendered (other than by way of a conditional surrender or a surrender under section 26A or 65) before that application is dealt with by the warden; and

(b) the applicant for forfeiture is not the Minister, a mining registrar or an officer of the Department authorized in writing by the Minister,

the applicant for forfeiture has, from the date on which the surrender is registered until the expiry of a period of 14 days after the date of being served with written notice of the surrender by an officer of the Department, a right in priority to any other person to mark out or apply for, or both, a mining tenement upon the whole or any part of the land that was the subject of the surrendered mining tenement.

(4) Where an order for the forfeiture of a mining tenement is made under this section, if the applicant therefor was not the Minister, a mining registrar or an officer authorized in writing by the Minister, such applicant shall have, for a period of 14 days after the date of the order, a right in priority to any other person to mark out or apply for, or both, a mining tenement upon the whole or part of the land that was the subject thereof.

(5) If the applicant fails to proceed with his forfeiture application the warden may award the holder of the mining tenement such sum for costs and expenses as the warden thinks fit.

(6) Where any penalty imposed as an alternative to forfeiture under subsection (3)(a) is not paid within the time specified by the warden or within 30 days of the hearing of the application for forfeiture if no such time is specified by the warden, the mining tenement shall thereupon be forfeited and the rights conferred

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 6** Surrender and forfeiture of mining tenements

**s. 96A**

---

on the applicant for forfeiture under subsection (4) shall apply as if the warden had made an order for forfeiture on the day on which the mining tenement is forfeited pursuant to this subsection.

- (7) No prospecting licence shall be forfeited for non-compliance by the holder thereof with the expenditure conditions, if the holder satisfies the warden that the non-compliance therewith has been occasioned by a strike.
- (8) Subject to section 97A, the warden may, for any cause that he deems sufficient and subject to subsection (9), cancel —
- (a) an order for the forfeiture of any mining tenement made under subsection (1); or
  - (b) the forfeiture arising under subsection (6) of any mining tenement referred to in subsection (1),

and restore the mining tenement so forfeited to the holder thereof.

- (9) The warden may, in effecting a cancellation and restoration under subsection (8), impose on the holder of the mining tenement restored under that subsection such conditions as he thinks fit.

*[Section 96 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.21; No. 100 of 1985 s.68; No. 105 of 1986 s.13; No. 22 of 1990 ss.28 and 38; No. 37 of 1993 s.13; No. 58 of 1994 s.41; No. 54 of 1996 s.23; No. 17 of 1999 s.6(4).]*

**96A. Forfeiture of exploration licence or retention licence**

- (1) When —
- (a) an exploration licence is liable to forfeiture by virtue of section 63A; or
  - (b) a retention licence is liable to forfeiture by virtue of section 70K,

the Minister may cause the licence to be forfeited by declaring by notice published in the *Government Gazette* that the licence is forfeited.

- (2) Subject to section 97A, the Minister may, for any cause that he deems sufficient and subject to subsection (3), by notice under his hand published in the *Government Gazette*—
  - (a) cancel a declaration made under subsection (1); and
  - (b) restore the licence to which the declaration referred to in paragraph (a) relates to the holder thereof.
- (3) The Minister may, in effecting the cancellation and restoration referred to in subsection (2), impose on the holder of the licence restored under that subsection such conditions as he thinks fit.
- (4) The production of a copy of the *Government Gazette* containing a notice published therein under subsection (1) or (2) is evidence that the licence concerned has been forfeited or restored, as the case requires.
- (5) The Minister, as he thinks fit in the circumstances of the case, as an alternative to causing the licence to be forfeited, may —
  - (a) impose a penalty, not exceeding \$5 000, upon the holder of the licence;
  - (b) award the whole or any part of the amount of any such penalty to any person, other than an officer of the Department; or
  - (c) impose no penalty on the holder.
- (6) Where any penalty imposed as an alternative to forfeiture under subsection (5) is not paid within the time specified by the Minister, or within 30 days of written notice of the penalty being given by the Minister to the holder of the licence if no other time is specified by the Minister, the licence is thereby forfeited.
- (7) In this section “**licence**” means the exploration licence or the retention licence, as the case requires.

*[Section 96A inserted by No. 69 of 1981 s.22; amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.69; No. 22 of 1990 s.38; No. 37 of 1993 s.10(2).]*

**97. Forfeiture of mining lease or general purpose lease**

- (1) Where a mining lease or general purpose lease is liable to forfeiture for a breach of the lessee's covenant to pay rent or royalty or for breach of a covenant included in the lease under section 82(1) or section 89 or a condition to which the lease is subject, the Minister may declare, by notice under his hand published in the *Government Gazette*, such lease forfeited.
- (2) The production of a copy of the *Government Gazette* containing a notice published therein pursuant to subsection (1), is evidence that a breach of such a covenant has been committed by the lessee, and that the estate and interest of the lessee in such lease has been lawfully determined.
- (3) Subject to section 97A, the Minister, for any cause that he deems sufficient, may cancel the forfeiture of any such lease and by subsequent notice under his hand published in the *Government Gazette*, restore the lessee as of his former estate in respect of the forfeited lease.
- (4) The Minister, upon such cancellation and restoration as is referred to in subsection (3), may impose upon the lessee such conditions as he thinks fit.
- (5) The Minister, as he thinks fit in the circumstances of the case, as an alternative to declaring the lease forfeited, may —
  - (a) impose a penalty, not exceeding \$5 000 upon the lessee;
  - (b) award the whole or any part of the amount of any such penalty to any person, other than an officer of the Department; or
  - (c) impose no penalty on the lessee.
- (6) Where any penalty imposed as an alternative to forfeiture under subsection (5) is not paid within the time specified by the Minister, or within 30 days of written notice of the penalty



being given by the Minister to the lessee if no other time is specified by the Minister, the lease is thereby forfeited.

*[Section 97 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.70; No. 22 of 1990 ss.29 and 38.]*

**97A. Appeals against cancellation of forfeiture**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), where a mining tenement is forfeited under or by virtue of section 96, 96A or 97 a person who was, immediately prior to the forfeiture, the holder of the tenement concerned may apply to the warden for the mining tenement to be restored to him and the forfeiture cancelled.
- (2) Where the forfeiture was occasioned by non-compliance by the holder with an expenditure condition applicable to the tenement and results from an application made by a person, not being a person acting on behalf of the Department, subsection (1) does not apply.
- (3) An application under subsection (1) —
  - (a) shall be in the prescribed form and made within the prescribed time;
  - (b) shall be lodged at the office of the mining registrar; and
  - (c) shall be accompanied by the prescribed application fee,and the applicant shall at the request of the warden furnish such other information, or such evidence in support thereof, as the warden may require but the warden shall not require information or evidence relating to assays or other results of any testing, sampling or other mining operations that the applicant may have carried out on the land the subject of the application.
- (4) Within 14 days after the lodging of such an application under subsection (1), the applicant shall serve such notice of the application as may be prescribed on any person who has since the forfeiture made application for a mining tenement in respect of the land or any part of the land to which the application relates and on such other persons as may be prescribed.

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 6** Surrender and forfeiture of mining tenements

**s. 97A**

---

- (5) An application under subsection (1) shall be heard by the warden in open court on a day appointed by him.
- (6) A person who desires to object to the granting of an application made under subsection (1) shall lodge at the office of the mining registrar within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner a notice of objection and he may be heard by the warden in opposition to the granting of the application.
- (7) On the hearing of an application made under subsection (1) the warden —
- (a) in a case to which section 96 applies, shall determine the application and make such order as he thinks fit and may —
    - (i) grant the application and restore the mining tenement to the former holder;
    - (ii) grant the application and restore the mining tenement to the former holder subject to such further or other conditions as the warden may specify; or
    - (iii) refuse the application;
- and
- (b) in any other case, shall as soon as practicable thereafter transmit to the Minister for his consideration the notes of evidence and any maps or other documents referred to therein, and his report recommending the granting or refusal of the application together with his reasons for the recommendation.
- (8) On receipt of notes of evidence and any maps or documents transmitted to him pursuant to subsection (7), the Minister may grant or refuse the application for restoration of the mining tenement, as he determines and whether the warden recommends the granting of the application or the refusal

thereof, and may impose on a mining tenement so restored such further or other conditions as the Minister may specify.

*[Section 97A inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.71; amended by No. 37 of 1993 s.26.]*

**98. Application for forfeiture on other grounds**

- (1) Where the requirements of this Act are not being complied with in respect of the expenditure conditions applicable to an exploration licence or a mining lease, any person may apply to the warden for the forfeiture of such licence or lease as provided in this section.
- (2) An application for forfeiture under this section shall be made, during the expenditure year in relation to which the requirement is not complied with or within 8 months thereafter, in such form and manner as may be prescribed and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- (3) The application for forfeiture shall be heard in open court by the warden.
- (4)
  - (a) When the warden finds that the holder of an exploration licence or lessee of the mining lease has failed to comply with such requirements as are mentioned in subsection (1), the warden may recommend the forfeiture of such licence or lease, or impose a penalty not exceeding \$5 000 as an alternative to the forfeiture or dismiss the application.
  - (b) Where a penalty is imposed under this section the warden may award the whole amount of the penalty or any part thereof to the applicant.
- (5) A recommendation shall not be made under subsection (4) unless the warden is satisfied that the non-compliance with such requirements is, in the circumstances of the case, of sufficient gravity to justify the forfeiture.

**Mining Act 1978**

**Part IV** Mining tenements

**Division 6** Surrender and forfeiture of mining tenements

**s. 99**

---

- (6) As soon as practicable after the hearing of the application the warden shall forward to the Minister the notes of evidence, with a report and the warden's recommendation, if any, on the application and the Minister may, before acting on the recommendation, require the warden to take such further evidence or rehear the application as the Minister directs.
- (7) No exploration licence or mining lease shall be forfeited for non-compliance by the holder or lessee thereof with the expenditure conditions, if the holder or lessee satisfies the Minister that the non-compliance therewith has been occasioned by a strike.
- (8) If the applicant fails to proceed with his forfeiture application, the warden may award the holder or lessee such sum for costs and expenses as he thinks fit.
- (9) Where any penalty imposed by a warden as an alternative to forfeiture under subsection (4) is not paid within the time specified by the warden, or within 30 days of the order made by the warden where no other time is specified, the warden shall make a recommendation to the Minister as to whether or not the licence or lease should be forfeited.

*[Section 98 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.72; No. 22 of 1990 ss.30 and 38.]*

**99. Proceedings by Minister on recommendation**

- (1) The Minister, after receiving the recommendation of the warden as provided in section 98, may, as the Minister thinks fit —
  - (a) declare the exploration licence or the lease to which the recommendation relates, forfeited;
  - (b) impose a penalty not exceeding \$5 000 as an alternative to forfeiture;
  - (c) award the whole amount of the penalty or any part thereof to the applicant who applied for forfeiture; or

- (d) determine not to forfeit such licence or lease or impose any penalty.
- (2) Where the Minister declares an exploration licence or lease forfeited under subsection (1) he shall forthwith give written notice thereof to the applicant and shall publish notice of the declaration in the *Government Gazette* and on the publication of the notice the licence or lease shall become forfeited.
- (3) Where any penalty imposed as an alternative to forfeiture under subsection (1)(b) is not paid within the time specified by the Minister or within 30 days of the Minister imposing the penalty as an alternative to forfeiture if no time is specified by the Minister, the exploration licence or lease shall thereupon be forfeited and notice thereof shall be published in the *Government Gazette*, and the rights conferred on the applicant for forfeiture under section 100(2) shall apply as if the Minister had declared the licence or lease forfeited.

*[Section 99 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.73; No. 22 of 1990 s.38; No. 37 of 1993 s.14(2).]*

**100. Applicant to have priority for marking out and applying for surrendered or forfeited licence or lease**

- (1) Where an exploration licence or a mining lease that is the subject of an application for forfeiture under section 98 is surrendered (other than by way of a conditional surrender or a surrender under section 26A or 65) before the application is finally dealt with under section 98(4) or 99(1), the applicant for forfeiture has, from the date on which the surrender is registered until the expiry of a period of 14 days after the date of being served with written notice of the surrender by an officer of the Department, a right in priority to any other person to mark out or apply for, or both, a mining tenement upon the whole or any part of the land that was the subject of the surrendered licence or lease.

- (2) Where an exploration licence or a mining lease is forfeited pursuant to section 99, the applicant for forfeiture has, for a period of 14 days after the date of the publication of the notice of forfeiture of the licence or lease in the *Government Gazette*, a right in priority to any other person to mark out or apply for, or both, a mining tenement upon the whole or any part of the land that was the subject of the forfeited licence or lease.

*[Section 100 inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.14(1).]*

**101. Application for forfeiture of mining tenement while holder is a company in process of winding up**

An application under section 96 or 98 for the forfeiture of a mining tenement for breach of the prescribed expenditure conditions applicable thereto while the holder thereof is a company in respect of which a winding up order has been made or a provisional liquidator has been appointed under the Corporations Law, the *Companies (Western Australia) Code*<sup>15</sup> or the *Companies Act 1961*<sup>15</sup>, shall not be an action or proceeding for the purposes of subsection (2) of section 471 of that Law (or any provision of that Law which replaces or is substituted for that subsection), section 371(2) of that Code or of section 230(3) of that Act, and notwithstanding anything therein contained to the contrary, the application may be commenced and proceeded with without the leave of the Supreme Court, and the mining tenement is liable to forfeiture accordingly.

*[Section 101 amended by No. 10 of 1982 s.28; No. 100 of 1985 s.75; No. 37 of 1993 s.27.]*

**Division 7 — Exemption from expenditure conditions**

**102. Exemption from expenditure conditions**

- (1) Subject to this Act, on an application made, as prescribed, by the holder of a mining tenement (other than a retention licence) or his authorized agent prior to the end of the year to which the

proposed exemption relates, or within the prescribed period after the end of that year, the holder may be granted a certificate of exemption in the prescribed form totally or partially exempting the mining tenement to which the application relates from the prescribed expenditure conditions relating thereto, in an amount not exceeding the amount required to be expended —

- (a) in respect to any mining tenement other than a mining lease, in any one year; and
  - (b) in respect to a mining lease, subject to subsection (7), in a period of 5 years.
- (2) A certificate of exemption may be granted for any of the following reasons —
- (a) that the title to the mining tenement is in dispute;
  - (b) that time is required to evaluate work done on the mining tenement, to plan future exploration or mining or raise capital therefor;
  - (c) that time is required to purchase and erect plant and machinery;
  - (d) that the ground the subject of the mining tenement is for any sufficient reason unworkable;
  - (e) that the ground the subject of the mining tenement contains a mineral deposit which is uneconomic but which may reasonably be expected to become economic in the future or that at the relevant time economic or marketing problems are such as not to make the mining operations viable;
  - (f) that the ground the subject of the mining tenement contains mineral ore which is required to sustain the future operations of an existing or proposed mining operation;
  - (g) that political, environmental or other difficulties in obtaining requisite approvals prevent mining or restrict

it in a manner that is, or subject to conditions that are, for the time being impracticable; or

- (h) that the mining tenement is comprised within a project involving more than one tenement, and that expenditure on a tenement or tenements comprised in that project would have been such as to satisfy the expenditure requirements in relation to the tenement concerned had that aggregate expenditure been apportioned in respect of the various tenements comprised in the project.
- (3) Notwithstanding that the reasons given for the application for exemption are not amongst those set out in subsection (2), a certificate of exemption may also be granted for any other reason which may be prescribed or which in the opinion of the Minister is sufficient to justify such exemption.
  - (4) When consideration is given to an application for exemption regard shall be had to the current grounds upon which exemptions have been granted and to the work done and the money spent on the mining tenement by the holder thereof.
  - (5) An application for a certificate of exemption —
    - (a) where an objection to the application is lodged, shall be heard by the warden in open court; but
    - (b) otherwise, shall be forwarded to the Minister for determination by the Minister.
  - (6) The warden shall as soon as practicable after the hearing of the application transmit to the Minister for his consideration the notes of evidence and any maps or other documents referred to therein and his report recommending the granting or refusal of the application and setting out his reasons for that recommendation.
  - (7) Where the warden finds that the reasons given by the holder of the mining lease are sufficient to justify the granting of a certificate of exemption and so recommends, or if the Minister is satisfied whether or not a recommendation is made by the



warden, the Minister may grant a certificate of exemption in an amount not exceeding the amount required to be expended in respect of the mining lease in the period of 5 years from the commencement of the year to which the application relates.

*[Section 102 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.23; No. 100 of 1985 s.76; No. 105 of 1986 s.14; No. 22 of 1990 s.32; No. 37 of 1993 s.10(2).]*

**102A. Exemption from expenditure conditions in respect of certain holders of exploration licences**

- (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 102, the Minister may, on payment of the prescribed fee and on the application in writing of the holder of an exploration licence who has been authorized by the Minister under section 111 to explore for iron on the land the subject of the exploration licence, grant that holder a certificate in the prescribed form totally or partially exempting the holder of that licence from the prescribed expenditure conditions relating to the exploration licence in an amount not exceeding the amount required to be expended in any one year.
- (2) The refusal by the Minister of an application referred to in subsection (1) does not prevent the holder of the exploration licence concerned from making an application referred to in section 102(1) in respect of that exploration licence.

*[Section 102A inserted by No. 122 of 1982 s.25; amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.77.]*

**103. Effect of exemption**

Upon the granting of a certificate of exemption pursuant to section 102 or section 102A the holder of a mining tenement to whom it is granted shall be deemed to be relieved, to the extent, and subject to the conditions specified in the certificate, from his obligations under the prescribed expenditure conditions relating to the mining tenement.

*[Section 103 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.78.]*

**Division 8 — Registration of documents affecting tenements**

*[Heading inserted by No. 105 of 1986 s.15.]*

**103A. Time of lodgement to be taken as time of registration**

- (1) Where an instrument creating, assigning or surrendering a legal or equitable interest in a mining tenement or an instrument withdrawing an application for the grant of a mining tenement is required to be registered under this Act it shall be lodged for registration in such manner as may be prescribed in relation to an instrument of that kind, and, subject to section 122(3), the time and date of lodgement shall, unless subsection (3) applies or the regulations otherwise provide, be entered in the register as the time and date at which registration was effected.
- (2) On and after the coming into operation of this section, no —
  - (a) mining tenement granted; or
  - (b) application for a mining tenement made or marked off, but not determined,

shall be taken to be, or to have been, invalid by reason only that the land in question was not open for mining where, had subsection (1) been enacted at that time, a surrender lodged in respect of that land would be deemed to have been registered and the land would have been open for mining.

- (3) Where an instrument is lodged for registration and the document is, in the opinion of an authorized officer, erroneous or defective he may reject the lodgement but where he is of the opinion that the error or defect can be corrected he shall accept the instrument for provisional lodgement.
- (4) Neither the Minister nor a person acting under his direction or authority is concerned with the effect any instrument lodged pursuant to this Act may have at law other than for the purposes of this Act, nor does the acceptance of any such instrument for registration give to it any priority (other than in so far as registration may be taken to be constructive notice), force, effect

or validity that it would not have had if this section had not been enacted.

- (5) Regulations under this Act may make provision in respect of the dating or effect to be given to the provisional lodgement for registration of an instrument.

*[Section 103A inserted by No. 105 of 1986 s.15; amended by No. 37 of 1993 s.15.]*

**Part V — General provisions relating to mining and mining tenements**

**104. Entry on land for purpose of marking out, etc.**

- (1) Subject to this Act, for the purpose of marking out any land and posting notices on any land in connection with an application for a mining tenement, any person or his servant or agent may —
  - (a) enter and re-enter from time to time on any land with such assistants as he thinks fit;
  - (b) affix and set up on the land pegs, marks, posts, cairns of stones and poles, inspect and repair any peg, mark, post, cairn of stones or pole; and
  - (c) do all such things as may be necessary for the purpose of marking out the land, and posting notices thereon.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) to (5), for the purposes of surveying any land in connection with a mining tenement, any surveyor authorized in that behalf may —
  - (a) enter and re-enter from time to time on any land, with such assistants as he thinks fit;
  - (b) affix and set up on the land survey pegs, marks and poles; and
  - (c) do all such things as may be necessary for the purposes of the survey.
- (3) A person shall not enter on any private land for any purpose referred to in subsection (1) unless he does so pursuant to a permit issued under section 30.
- (4) A person shall not, for the purposes specified in subsection (1) or (2), enter on any land referred to in section 24 or 25 or a marine nature reserve or marine park except as provided in section 26.

- (5) In carrying out any marking out, posting of notices or survey of any land, every person entering on the land under this section shall ensure that no damage is done that with reasonable diligence could be avoided.

*[Section 104 amended by No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

**105. Marking out of mining tenement**

- (1) Before an application for a mining tenement other than an exploration licence or a retention licence is made, the land in relation to which the mining tenement is sought shall be marked out in the prescribed manner and in the prescribed shape, and for the purpose of any claim for compensation for loss or damage suffered or likely to be suffered resulting or arising therefrom under section 123, or for an order under section 124(2), the activities involved in the marking out shall be taken to be activities relating to prospecting and, as such, to constitute mining.

*[(2) repealed]*

*[Section 105 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.79; No. 105 of 1986 s.16; No. 22 of 1990 s.33; No. 37 of 1993 ss.10(2) and 16.]*

**105A. Priorities between applicants for certain tenements**

- (1) Subject to section 111A, where more than one application is received for a mining tenement (other than a miscellaneous licence) in respect of the same land or any part thereof, the applicant who first complies with the initial requirement in relation to his application has, subject to this Act, the right in priority over every other applicant to have granted to him in respect of that land or part the mining tenement to which his application relates.
- (2) In subsection (3) “**applicant**” means an applicant for a prospecting licence, exploration licence, mining lease or general purpose lease.

**s. 105A**

---

- (3) Where in respect of any land the warden is satisfied that 2 or more applicants complied with the initial requirement in relation to their applications at the same time, priority shall, unless written agreement is concluded by the applicants and lodged at the office of the mining registrar within the prescribed time, be determined by ballot conducted by the warden in open court on a date to be determined by the warden and notified to the applicants.
- (4) In this section a reference to compliance with the initial requirement in relation to an application is a reference —
- (a) in the case of an application for an exploration licence, to lodging that application at the office of the mining registrar;
  - (b) in the case of an application for a prospecting licence, mining lease or general purpose lease —
    - (i) unless subparagraph (ii) or (iii) applies, to marking out the land concerned in the prescribed manner;
    - (ii) where the land concerned is wholly covered by the sea or the waters of any lake, pond, river or stream, to lodging that application at the office of the mining registrar;
    - (iii) where the land concerned is partly covered by the sea or the waters of any lake, pond, river or stream, to marking out in the prescribed manner so much of that land as is not so covered.
- (5) If the warden is satisfied that 2 or more applications for a mining tenement have been lodged by or on behalf of the same party for the purpose of affecting the result of a ballot to be conducted under subsection (3), the warden may exclude all but one of those applications from the ballot.

*[Section 105A inserted by No. 69 of 1981 s.24; amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.80; No. 1 of 1986 s.6; No. 22 of 1990 s.34<sup>8</sup>; No. 37 of 1993 ss.17 and 26; No. 58 of 1994 s.42.]*

**105B. Grant of tenement subject to survey**

The grant of a mining tenement shall be deemed to have been made subject to a condition that the land applied for is found to have been available for the purposes of that grant after a survey has been made of the tenement.

*[Section 105B inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.81.]*

**106. Offence of destroying marks or obstructing surveyor, etc.**

A person who —

- (a) without lawful authority removes, destroys or alters the position of, any peg, notice, survey peg, mark, post, cairn of stones or pole used for the purposes of any marking out or survey made or being made under section 104;
- (b) wilfully damages, destroys or otherwise interferes with any peg, survey peg, mark, post, cairn of stones, pole erected or notice posted for the purposes of this Act; or
- (c) wilfully obstructs, hinders, or interferes with any person lawfully engaged in marking out or surveying any land under that section,

is guilty of an offence against this Act.

*[Section 106 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.26; No. 100 of 1985 s.82.]*

**107. Areas covered by water not required to be marked out**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Act, if any area in respect of which an application for a mining tenement is to be made is wholly or partly covered by the sea or the waters of any lake, pond, river or stream, it shall not be necessary to mark out the area or part of the area so covered.

**s. 108**

---

**108. Rent payable for mining tenement**

In respect of each mining tenement there shall be payable by the holder thereof at the times respectively prescribed, such rent as may be respectively prescribed.

**109. Royalties**

- (1) In the exercise of the power to make regulations under section 162, the Governor may by regulation —
  - (a) prescribe how, by whom, and at what rate, or differentiating rates, royalties shall be paid in respect of minerals or any class of minerals, obtained from land that is the subject of a mining lease or other mining tenement granted under this Act, or that is the subject of an application for the grant of a mining lease or other mining tenement under this Act;
  - (b) exempt, subject to conditions or unconditionally, any person or class of persons from payment either generally, or in any class of case, or in any particular case, from payment of royalty so prescribed; and
  - (c) provide for penalties, including penalties for continuing offences, for contravention of the requirements of this Act in relation to royalties and the furnishing of information relevant to the assessment of royalties.
- (2) Regulations made under section 162 may empower the Minister —
  - (a) to determine by what method a value shall be placed on a mineral or a class of minerals for the purpose of assessing the rate of royalty that shall be paid, and in so doing to take into account market factors, including pricing methods and merchandising practices; and
  - (b) to exercise a discretion as to the basis on which a rate of royalty shall be applied, taking into account particular circumstances.



- (3) For the purposes of this section, a reference to a mineral includes a reference to a material containing that mineral.
- (4) Notwithstanding section 160B or the provisions of any other Act, proceedings in respect of a failure to furnish information relevant to the assessment of royalties or to pay royalties under this Act may be brought within the period of 3 years after the royalty return was required to be submitted or the royalty required to be paid or, with the consent of the Minister, at any later time.

*[Section 109 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.83; No. 58 of 1994 s.43.]*

**109A. Verification of royalties payable**

- (1) Where the Minister is of the opinion that any royalty has not been paid or that, having regard to any particulars that may be furnished by a person pursuant to a requirement of this Act or regulations in respect of any mining operations, any royalty was not properly assessed or was not properly calculated, notwithstanding that a certificate may have been furnished in accordance with subsection (2), the Minister may make an estimate of the royalty, taking into account the relevant regulations and such information as has been furnished or is otherwise available to the Minister, and thereafter, having given to the person who paid or may be required to pay the royalty notice —
- (a) that the Minister proposes to exercise the power conferred by this subsection, particulars of the manner in which the proposed estimate is calculated being set out in the notice; and
  - (b) that any submissions as to the proposal should be made to the Minister within a period specified in that notice,
- the Minister, on the expiry of that period and having considered any submissions made, may determine the amount of royalty that should have been or which is to be paid.

**s. 109A**

---

- (2) For the purpose of verifying any royalty, the Minister may, where a person who has paid or may be required to pay a royalty under this Act so requests, in respect of a period stated in the request, accept a certificate that the royalty appears to the person signing the certificate to have been properly assessed and calculated, being a certificate which —
- (a) is prepared at the cost of the person by whom the request is made and is signed by —
    - (i) an auditor, being a person who is registered as an auditor, or taken to be registered as an auditor, under Part 9.2 of the Corporations Law; or
    - (ii) some other competent independent assessor, being a person approved by the Minister;
- and
- (b) sets out the amount of the royalty paid or to be payable and, unless the Minister otherwise consents, sufficient detail of the methods of assessment and calculation, and of all weights, analyses, assays and other matters relevant to the certificate to enable the amount certified to be verified.
- (3) For the purpose of —
- (a) determining whether or not in relation to any mining operations any royalties are payable, the rates of payment, the method of valuation which is to be used in relation to a mineral or class of minerals, the basis on which a rate of royalty shall be applicable, the methods of assessment and calculation, and the amount payable; or
  - (b) ascertaining information as to pricing or accounting methods and storage, transportation, processing or merchandising practices,

an officer of the Department or a person authorized by the Minister may, at any reasonable time, without warrant other

than this section exercise the powers conferred by subsection (4).

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), the powers conferred are to —
- (a) enter upon any land where mining operations are carried out and into any premises situate there or any other premises elsewhere used for the purpose of preparing accounting or other records relating to the mining operations conducted on that land;
  - (b) enter upon any other land or into any premises where that officer or authorized person has reasonable cause to believe any mineral derived from the mining operations, or any accounting records relating to that mineral, to be, if —
    - (i) the officer or authorized person has reasonable cause to believe an offence against this Act or a breach of the conditions of any mining tenement has been, is being, or is about to be committed; or
    - (ii) the consent of the owner or occupier of that land or premises has been obtained;
  - (c) inspect and examine any mining operations and any accounting or other records in respect of those operations, and any mining product or mineral, in relation to which royalty is, or in his opinion may be, payable;
  - (d) take copies or extracts of accounting or other records relating to mining operations, or of other sources of information examined by or produced to him;
  - (e) require any person to produce, or to secure the production of to that officer or authorized person —
    - (i) forthwith; or

**s. 109A**

---

- (ii) if by notice in writing a time and place for the production is specified, at the time and place specified,

such accounting or other records or other sources of information as are in the custody or control of the person of whom the requirement is made and which relate to a mining tenement, or to any mining operations, mineral product or holder of a mining tenement specified by the officer or authorized person, and are relevant for the purpose of determining whether any, or what amount of, royalty may be payable in relation to the mining operations,

for the purpose of seeking or obtaining the information that appears to the officer or person exercising that power to be necessary in relation to any question as to the royalties that may be payable.

- (5) A person who, without reasonable cause, refuses or fails —
  - (a) to permit the entry upon any land or into any premises which an officer of the Department or other person authorized under subsection (3) reasonably believes to be necessary;
  - (b) to permit inspection or examination, or the taking of copies or extracts of records or other sources of information, for the purposes of this section;
  - (c) to produce, or secure the production of, to such an officer or authorized person the accounting or other records or sources of information that officer or authorized person reasonably believes to be necessary and requires to be produced;
  - (d) to provide or secure the provision of any other information which such an officer or authorized person may reasonably require pursuant to this section; or

- (e) to provide such an officer or authorized person with appropriate means and reasonable facilities and assistance for the effective exercise of the powers conferred by this section,

or who knowingly makes any false or misleading statement or otherwise furnishes or permits to be furnished false or misleading information, in relation to a matter to which this section applies, commits an offence against this Act.

Penalty: \$5 000.

- (6) Where a person who is the holder of, or an applicant for, a mining tenement is convicted in respect of that tenement of an offence contravening subsection (5) —
  - (a) an estimate of the royalty that, taking into account the relevant regulations and such information as has been furnished or is otherwise available to the Minister, might but for the contravention have been assessed in respect of minerals obtained from the land to which the tenement or application relates may be made by or on behalf of the Minister;
  - (b) that person may by notice in writing be required to pay to the Minister —
    - (i) that estimated royalty; and
    - (ii) an amount by way of penalty determined by the Minister, being an amount not greater than 50% of that estimated royalty,within a time specified by the Minister; and
  - (c) where in relation to an offence a requirement for payment of estimated royalty or a penalty, or both, was made of that person under paragraph (b) and is not complied with, the Minister may —
    - (i) in the case of a mining tenement, forfeit that tenement as though it were a mining lease liable to forfeiture for a breach of the lessee's covenant

**s. 110**

---

to pay royalty, effect being given to section 97 as though for the purposes of that section the tenement were a lease of which the holder was the lessee; or

- (ii) in the case of an application for a mining tenement, refuse that application, effect being given to section 111A as though the Minister were satisfied on reasonable grounds in the public interest that the application should not be granted.

*[Section 109A inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.35; amended by No. 37 of 1993 s.27.]*

**110. Mining lease restricted to certain minerals**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Act, the Minister may, having regard to the locality wherein the land the subject of an application for a mining lease is, and if the Minister considers it is in the public interest to do so, grant the applicant a mining lease that authorizes the holder thereof to mine on or under or both, and remove from the land the subject of the mining lease, only such mineral as is specified in the lease.

*[Section 110 amended by No. 57 of 1997 s.89(4).]*

**111. Power of Minister to exclude mining for iron from mining tenements**

Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 48, 66, 70J and 85 —

- (a) a prospecting licence does not authorize the holder thereof to prospect for iron on the land the subject of the prospecting licence;
- (b) an exploration licence does not authorize the holder thereof to explore for iron on the land the subject of the exploration licence;

- (ba) a retention licence does not authorize the holder thereof to explore for iron on the land the subject of the retention licence;
- (c) a mining lease does not authorize the holder thereof to work and mine the land in respect of which the lease was granted for iron,

unless the Minister, by instrument in writing under his hand, authorizes such holder so to do and endorses the prospecting licence, exploration licence, retention licence or mining lease, as the case requires, accordingly.

*[Section 111 amended by No. 37 of 1993 s.10(2); No. 54 of 1996 s.23.]*

**111A. Minister may terminate or summarily refuse certain applications**

- (1) The Minister may —
  - (a) by notice served on the mining registrar or the warden, as the case requires, terminate an application for a mining tenement before the mining registrar or the warden has determined, or made a recommendation in respect of, the application; or
  - (b) refuse an application for a mining tenement,

if in respect of the whole or any part of the land to which the application relates —

- (c) the Minister is satisfied on reasonable grounds in the public interest that —
  - (i) the land should not be disturbed; or
  - (ii) the application should not be granted;
- or
- (d) a person who in relation to the land was formerly the lessee of a mining lease the term of which has expired, or is a person deriving title through such a former lessee,

**s. 112**

---

has subsequently made a late renewal application and the Minister, being satisfied that the requirements of that expired mining lease and of this Act in relation to that lease had been substantially observed (other than as to the timing of an application for renewal) and that the person has continued to observe those requirements as if the term of the lease had not expired, determines that the renewal application should be approved and grants that renewal.

- (2) In subsection (1)(d) “**late renewal application**” means an application made in the manner prescribed for the purposes of section 78 (except that it was not made during the final year of the term of the lease) for the renewal of the lease with effect from the expiry of the term of the lease.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, an application to which a notice referred to in subsection (1)(a) applies ceases to have any effect for the purposes of this Act when that notice is served.
- (4) The powers conferred by subsection (1) are in addition to any other powers of the Minister under this Act.

*[Section 111A inserted by No. 58 of 1994 s.44.]*

**112. Reservation in favour of Crown on prospecting licence or exploration licence to take rock, etc.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), every prospecting licence and exploration licence is subject to a reservation in favour of the Crown and any person authorized thereby of the right to enter thereon and remove therefrom any rock, stone, clay, sand or gravel for use for any public purpose or for use in any prescribed work or undertaking.
- (2) A prospecting licence or exploration licence granted —
  - (a) wholly in respect of private land is not subject to the reservation referred to in subsection (1); or



- (b) partly in respect of any private land and partly in respect of land other than private land is not subject to the reservation referred to in subsection (1) in relation to that private land.

*[Section 112 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.26.]*

**113. Repossession of land on expiry, etc., of mining tenement**

When a mining tenement expires or is surrendered or forfeited, the owner of the land to which the mining tenement related may take possession of the land forthwith, subject to any estate or interest held by any other person other than under that mining tenement.

**114. Removal of buildings etc., on expiry etc., of mining tenement**

- (1) In this section —

“**mining plant**” means any building, plant, machinery, equipment, tools or any other property of any kind whether affixed to land or not so affixed;

“**prescribed period**” means a period of 3 months after a mining tenement expires or is surrendered or forfeited or such longer period thereafter as the Minister from time to time or in any particular case determines and is hereby authorized to determine.

- (2) When a mining tenement expires or is surrendered in whole or in part or forfeited —

- (a) the person who was the holder of the mining tenement immediately prior to such expiry, surrender or forfeiture;  
or  
(b) any other person,

who is entitled to any mining plant lawfully erected or brought onto the land or the part of the land to which the mining tenement related by a former holder thereof or any predecessor

**s. 114**

---

in title, may, within the prescribed period, remove any such mining plant.

- (3) Where any such mining plant is not so removed within the prescribed period, the Minister may, at any time thereafter, call upon such holder or other person as is referred to in subsection (2) to show cause, within such period as the Minister may determine, why any mining plant that has not been so removed should not be sold and removed.
- (4) Where such holder or person does not, within the period determined by the Minister, show cause to the satisfaction of the Minister why any such mining plant should not be sold and removed, the Minister may direct the mining plant to be sold by public auction and be removed.
- (5) The proceeds of the sale of any mining plant pursuant to subsection (4), after deducting the cost of and incidental to the sale or the sale and the removal of the mining plant, shall be paid to such holder of the mining tenement or other person as is referred to in subsection (2), of whose claim thereto the Minister has had notice in writing prior to the payment of the proceeds.
- (6) The Minister shall determine whether or not any mining plant shall be allowed to remain on the land that was the subject of the mining tenement and if so, the period for which it may so remain and the amount of rent that shall be paid for the use and occupation of the land on which the mining plant is allowed to remain and to whom the rent shall be due and payable.
- (7) Where —
  - (a) a mining tenement expires or is surrendered in whole or in part or forfeited; and
  - (b) at the time of that expiry, surrender or forfeiture, the person (in this subsection called “**the former holder**”) who was the holder of the mining tenement immediately before its expiry, surrender or forfeiture leaves any

tailings or other mining product upon the land or part of the land that was the subject of the mining tenement,

the tailings or other mining product become or becomes the property of the Crown —

- (c) at the expiration of the prescribed period, if the former holder does not —
    - (i) remove; or
    - (ii) *bona fide* treat and continue to treat, the tailings or other mining product within that period; or
  - (d) at the expiration of a period of 3 months from the time when, in the opinion of the Minister, treatment of the tailings or other mining product is discontinued, if the former holder, having commenced treatment of the tailings or other mining product within the prescribed period, discontinues that treatment after the expiration of the prescribed period.
- (8) The Minister shall determine the amount of rent that shall be paid for the use and occupation of the land on which the tailings or other mining product are allowed to remain and the land used in relation to the treatment of the tailings or other mining product and to whom the rent shall be due and payable.
- (9) Nothing in this section affects any valid agreement made by the holder of a mining tenement with the owner or occupier of any land to which the tenement relates in respect of mining plant or tailings or other mining product left on such land after the prescribed period, and this section shall be construed subject to such an agreement.
- (10) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, no timber or other material used and applied in the construction or support of any shaft, drive, gallery, adit, terrace, race, dam or other mining work shall be removed without the consent in writing of the Minister.

*[Section 114 amended by No. 37 of 1993 s.18<sup>16</sup>.]*

**s. 114A**

---

**114A. Rights conferred under mining tenement exercisable in respect of mining product belonging to Crown**

Where a provision of this Act confers on the holder of a mining tenement (other than a miscellaneous licence) rights in respect of land that is the subject of that mining tenement, the holder of the mining tenement may exercise those rights in respect of any tailings or other mining product left upon that land or any part of that land if —

- (a) at the time the mining tenement was granted, the tailings or other mining product were or was the property of the Crown; or
- (b) during the term of the mining tenement the tailings or other mining product become or becomes the property of the Crown,

by virtue of section 114(7) or clause 7(5) of the Second Schedule.

*[Section 114A inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.19(1)<sup>16</sup>.]*

**115. Power to enter on land for geological etc., surveys**

- (1) When and as often as the Director, Geological Survey or any other officer of the Department or any person working in conjunction with that Department and acting under the Director's instructions considers it necessary to enter upon any land for the purpose of making any aerial, geological, geophysical or geochemical surveys of the land and drilling thereon in the course of his official duties he may —
  - (a) enter and re-enter on the land, with such assistants as he considers necessary for the purpose of making the survey thereon;
  - (b) extract and remove from the land any geological specimens or samples that in his opinion are necessary to the survey;

- (c) affix to or set up on the land such pegs, marks, poles or other equipment as may be required for the purposes of the survey; and
  - (d) do all such things as he considers necessary for the purposes of the survey or for any inspection or alteration of it.
- (2) Before a person enters on any land pursuant to this section, he shall if practicable, give reasonable notice to the owner and occupier of the land of his intention to do so, and shall, if required by the owner or occupier of the land, produce the authority under which he claims to enter or to have entered the land.
- (3) In relation to the exercise of a power under this section —
- (a) the owner and occupier of the land are entitled to compensation according to their respective interests, for any damage caused by a survey under this section; and
  - (b) in default of agreement as to the amount of compensation to be paid, the amount shall be assessed and settled by the warden under Part VII.
- (4) A person who —
- (a) wilfully obstructs, hinders, or interferes with any person lawfully engaged in connection with a survey that is being made under this section;
  - (b) without lawful authority removes, destroys or alters the position of, any peg, mark, pole or other equipment used for the purposes of any such survey; or
  - (c) wilfully damages or destroys or otherwise interferes with any peg, mark, pole or other equipment so used,
- is guilty of an offence against this Act.

*[Section 115 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.84.]*

**s. 115A**

---

**115A. Mineral exploration reports**

(1) In this section —

**“guidelines”** means guidelines published under the regulations;

**“mineral exploration report”** means a report containing records of the progress and results of —

- (a) programmes involving the application of one or more of the geological sciences;
- (b) drilling programmes;
- (c) activities involving the collection and assaying of soil, rock, groundwater and mineral samples, that have been carried out in search for minerals;

**“operations report”** means a report of the kind required under section 51, 68(3), 70H(1)(f) or 82(1)(e).

(2) The holder of a mining tenement shall file a mineral exploration report, or cause a mineral exploration report to be filed —

- (a) in conjunction with an operations report in such circumstances as are set out in the guidelines; and
- (b) whenever required to do so by the Minister by notice in writing.

(3) A mineral exploration report is to be filed with the Department at Perth and is to be in the form required by the guidelines and is to contain information of the kind required by the guidelines.

(4) The Minister may, under the guidelines, approve of arrangements for combined mineral exploration reports to be filed for 2 or more mining tenements and mineral exploration reports can be filed under those arrangements despite the requirement of subsection (2)(a) for them to be filed in conjunction with operations reports.

(5) The Minister may, under the guidelines, cancel arrangements referred to in subsection (4).

*[Section 115A inserted by No. 58 of 1994 s.45.]*

**116. Instrument of licence or lease**

- (1) The holder of a mining tenement granted pursuant to this Act shall be entitled to receive an instrument of licence or lease as the case may be in such form as may be prescribed.
- (2) Except in the case of fraud, a mining tenement granted or renewed under this Act shall not be impeached or defeasible by reason or on account of any informality or irregularity in the application or in the proceedings previous to the grant or renewal of that tenement and no person dealing with a registered holder of a mining tenement shall be required or in any way concerned to inquire into or ascertain the circumstances under which the registered applicant, or holder or any previous holder was registered, or to see to the application of any purchase or consideration money, or be affected by notice, actual or constructive, of any unregistered trust or interest any rule of law or equity to the contrary notwithstanding, and the knowledge that any such unregistered trust or interest is in existence shall not of itself be imputed as fraud.

*[Section 116 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.85.]*

**117. Mining tenements protected**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of sections 56A, 70 and 85B as regards the special prospecting licences and mining leases therein referred to, no Crown grant, transfer of Crown land in fee simple, or conveyance nor the grant of any mining tenement has the effect of revoking or injuriously affecting any existing mining tenement acquired and held under this or the repealed Act, whether or not any reservation or exception of that existing mining tenement is contained in the Crown grant, transfer of Crown land in fee simple, or conveyance or the grant of the mining tenement.
- (2) Each such Crown grant, transfer of Crown land in fee simple, or conveyance and each such grant of a mining tenement shall be

**s. 118**

---

deemed to contain an express reservation of the rights to which the holder of the existing mining tenement is entitled.

*[Section 117 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.86; No. 37 of 1993 s.12(2); No. 31 of 1997 s.71(17) and (18).]*

**118. Notice of application to be given to lessee of pastoral lease**

Where any land comprised in an application for a mining tenement is held subject to a pastoral lease within the meaning of the *Land Administration Act 1997* or a lease otherwise granted by or on behalf of the Crown for grazing purposes only, the applicant shall within the prescribed period, post a copy of the application together with a map on which are clearly delineated the boundaries of the land in respect of which the mining tenement is sought by registered post or certified mail to the holder of that lease at his usual or last known place of abode or business.

*[Section 118 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.27; No 100 of 1985 s.87; No. 22 of 1990 s.36; No. 37 of 1993 s.20; No. 31 of 1997 s.141.]*

**119. Mining tenement may be sold, etc.**

- (1) Subject to this Act a mining tenement may be sold, encumbered, transmitted, seized under a warrant or writ of execution, or otherwise disposed of.
- (2) A legal or equitable interest in or affecting a mining tenement is not capable of being created, assigned, affected or dealt with, whether directly or indirectly, except by an instrument in writing signed by the person creating, assigning or otherwise dealing with the interest.

*[Section 119 amended by No. 10 of 1982 s.28; No. 37 of 1993 s.27; No. 58 of 1994 s.46.]*



**119A. Mortgages of mining tenements**

Regulations made under section 162 may require that except as is otherwise specifically provided by the mortgage entered into by the parties, a mortgage shall be deemed to contain prescribed provisions.

*[Section 119A inserted by No. 100 of 1985 s.89.]*

**120. Town planning schemes and local laws to be considered but not to derogate from this Act**

- (1) In considering any application for the grant of a mining tenement the Minister, warden or mining registrar, as the case requires, shall take into account the provisions of any town planning scheme in force under the *Town Planning and Development Act 1928* or local laws in force under affecting the use of the land concerned, but the provisions of any such scheme or local laws shall not operate to prohibit or affect the granting of a mining tenement or the carrying out of any mining operations authorized by this Act.
- (2) Without affecting subsection (1), where —
  - (a) an application has been made for a mining lease or a general purpose lease; and
  - (b) the local government has, in writing, informed the Minister and the Minister for the time being administering the *Town Planning and Development Act 1928*, that the mining lease or general purpose lease would, if granted, authorize the carrying on of mining operations contrary to the provisions of a town planning scheme or local laws referred to in subsection (1),

the Minister shall not dispose of the application until he has first consulted the Minister for the time being administering the *Town Planning and Development Act 1928* and obtained his recommendation thereon.

*[Section 120 amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.47; No. 14 of 1996 s.4.]*

## **Part VI — Caveats**

### **120A. Certain surrenders not affected by this Part**

- (1) Nothing in this Part shall be taken to prevent the registration of a surrender under section 26A or 65 which affects the subject matter of a caveat.
- (2) The notification requirement under section 122(1)(c) does not apply to an application for the registration of a surrender referred to in subsection (1), but notification of the registration of any such surrender shall be sent by or on behalf of the Minister in the prescribed manner to the relevant caveator.

*[Section 120A inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.21.]*

### **121. Lodging of caveats**

- (1) Any person claiming any interest in a mining tenement may lodge in the Department at Perth or in the office of the mining registrar for the mineral field or district thereof where the mining tenement is, a caveat that complies with this section forbidding the registration of any transfer or other instrument affecting the mining tenement or interest.
- (2) A caveat lodged under this section —
  - (a) shall be in the prescribed form and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee;
  - (b) shall state the full name and address of the caveator;
  - (c) shall be signed by the caveator or his agent; and
  - (d) shall give an address within the State for the service of notices and proceedings in relation to the caveat.
- (3) Upon the lodging of the caveat —
  - (a) there shall be entered a memorial or copy of the caveat in the register kept in accordance with the regulations; and

- (b) there shall be sent by registered post or certified mail to the holder of the mining tenement affected by the caveat, notice that the caveat has been so lodged.
- (4) Successive caveats shall not be so lodged by, or on behalf of, the same person in respect of the same subject matter except by leave of the warden.

*[Section 121 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.91.]*

**122. Duration and effect of caveat**

- (1) Except as provided in this section, a caveat shall lapse and cease to have effect upon —
  - (a) the order of a warden for the removal thereof;
  - (b) the withdrawal thereof by the caveator or his agent;
  - (c) the expiration of a period of 14 days after notification that application has been made for the registration of a transfer or other instrument affecting the subject matter of the caveat, has been sent by or on behalf of the Minister by registered post or certified mail to the caveator at the address for service given in the caveat, unless within that period the warden otherwise orders.
- (2) Where the holder of any mining tenement has entered into an agreement with any person relating to the sale of his interest therein, if the agreement so provides, either party to the agreement may lodge a caveat in accordance with this Part, together with a copy of the agreement, and the caveat shall remain in force for such term as may be specified in the agreement, unless sooner withdrawn by consent of the parties to the agreement, or removed by order of the warden.
- (3) No transfer or other instrument affecting the subject matter of a caveat shall be registered while the caveat remains in force, except upon the order of the warden.

**s. 122**

---

- (4) When a caveat lapses and ceases to have effect under this section there shall be entered in the register kept in accordance with the regulations a memorial of the fact.

*[Section 122 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.92.]*

## Part VII — Compensation

### 123. Compensation in respect of mining

- (1) On and after coming into operation of the *Mining Amendment Act 1985*<sup>1</sup>, in so far as the mineral is by virtue of section 9 the property of the Crown or the mining is authorized under this Act no compensation shall be payable in any case, and no claim lies for compensation, whether under this Act or otherwise —
  - (a) in consideration of permitting entry on to any land for mining purposes;
  - (b) in respect of the value of any mineral which is or may be in, on or under the surface of any land;
  - (c) by reference to any rent, royalty or other amount assessed in respect of the mining of the mineral; or
  - (d) in relation to any loss or damage for which compensation can not be assessed according to common law principles in monetary terms.
- (2) Subject to this section and to sections 124 and 125, the owner and occupier of any land where mining takes place are entitled according to their respective interests to compensation for all loss and damage suffered or likely to be suffered by them resulting or arising from the mining, whether or not lawfully carried out in accordance with this Act, and a person mining thereon is liable to pay compensation in accordance with this Act for any such loss or damage, or likely loss or damage, resulting from any act or omission on his part or on the part of his agents, sub-contractors or employees or otherwise occasioned with his authority.
- (2a) A reference in subsection (2) to “**mining**” shall be construed as including a reference to marking out in connection with an application for a mining tenement.

**s. 123**

---

- (3) The amount of compensation payable to the owner of private land or to an occupier of Crown land or private land may be determined by agreement, but in default of agreement —
- (a) if the owner or occupier, respectively, and the person liable for payment of the compensation so consent, may be determined by the warden, without requiring any formal proceedings to be taken, pursuant to a claim lodged at the office of the mining registrar and made in the prescribed manner; and
  - (b) in any other case, shall be determined by the warden's court in formal proceedings, upon the application of the owner, the occupier or the person liable for the payment of the compensation.
- (4) Subject to subsection (1) and subsection (7) and taking into account the matters referred to in section 124 and section 125, the amount payable under subsection (2) to which an owner or occupier may be found to be entitled may include compensation for —
- (a) being deprived of the possession or use, or any particular use, of the natural surface of the land or any part of the land;
  - (b) damage to the natural surface of the land or any part of the land;
  - (c) severance of the land or any part of the land from other land of, or used by, that person;
  - (d) any loss or restriction of a right of way or other easement or right;
  - (e) the loss of, or damage to, improvements;
  - (f) social disruption;
  - (g) in the case of private land that is land under cultivation, any substantial loss of earnings, delay, loss of time, reasonable legal or other costs of negotiation, disruption to agricultural activities, disturbance of the balance of the agricultural holding, the failure on the part of a

person concerned in the mining to observe the same laws or requirements in relation to that land as regards the spread of weeds, pests, disease, fire or erosion, or as to soil conservation practices, as are observed by the owner or occupier of that land; and

- (h) any reasonable expense properly arising from the need to reduce or control the damage resulting or arising from the mining,

and where the use for mining purposes of aircraft over or in the vicinity of any land (whether or not private land) occasions damage that damage shall be deemed to have been occasioned by an entry on the land thereby affected.

- (5) If any private land or improvement thereon adjoining or in the vicinity of land where mining takes place is injured or depreciated in value by the mining or by reason of the occupation of any portion of the surface or enjoyment by the holder of a mining tenement or of any right of way, the owner and occupier of the private land or improvements thereon are entitled severally to compensation for all loss or damage thereby sustained and the amount of compensation shall be determined in the manner provided in this section.
- (6) Where mining operations are carried out on or under any land the subject of a mining tenement and damage is thereby caused to the surface or part of the surface of any private land comprised within the boundaries of the land the subject of the mining tenement belonging to the same or another owner, or to any improvement on any such private land, not being damage already determined under this Part, the owner and occupier of the private land or improvement are entitled severally to compensation for all loss or damage thereby sustained, and the amount of the compensation shall be determined in the manner provided by this section.
- (7) Subject to section 124, a person who holds any land —
  - (a) which is leased to him for pastoral purposes under the *Land Administration Act 1997* or which he holds by

**s. 123**

---

- virtue of a lease or concession otherwise granted by or on behalf of the Crown for grazing purposes only or which is Crown land leased for the use and benefit of the Aboriginal inhabitants; and
- (b) in respect of which a mining tenement has been granted, (in this section called “**the lessee**”) is entitled to be compensated by the holder of that mining tenement for —
- (c) subject to section 125, any damage to improvements on that land caused by the holder and for any loss —
- (i) suffered by the lessee; and
  - (ii) resulting from that damage;
- and
- (d) notwithstanding anything in section 125, any substantial loss of earnings —
- (i) suffered by the lessee; and
  - (ii) resulting or arising from mining by the holder.
- (8) In an action in the warden’s court for compensation pursuant to this Act, if the warden’s court considers it impracticable or inexpedient to determine the amount of compensation to be paid in full satisfaction the warden’s court may on the application of a party to the claim for compensation or of its own motion give judgment or make a determination as to the compensation payable in respect of any specified period and in respect of the whole or part of the total claim for compensation.
- (9) A determination made by the warden’s court under subsection (3) is, for the purposes of section 147(1), a final determination of the warden’s court.

*[Section 123 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.27; No. 100 of 1985 s.93; No. 105 of 1986 ss.17 and 18; No. 37 of 1993 s.26; No. 54 of 1996 s.23; No. 31 of 1997 s.141.]*



**124. Powers of and matters to be considered and expected by warden's court in determining compensation**

- (1) Without limiting or otherwise affecting the powers conferred on a warden's court by this Act, a warden when considering matters relating to compensation under this Act, shall take into consideration —
  - (a) any work that the person has carried out or undertakes to carry out to make good injury to the surface of the land or injury to anything on the surface of the land;
  - (b) the amount of any compensation that the owner and occupier or either of them have or has already received in respect of the loss or damage for which compensation is being assessed, and shall deduct the amount already so received from the amount that they would otherwise be entitled to for such loss or damage.
- (2) Upon the hearing of a claim for compensation under section 123, an order may be made requiring the person by or on whose behalf the mining was authorized to restore, so far as is reasonably practicable, the surface of the land that was damaged thereby.
- (3) Before an order is made under subsection (2) consideration shall be given to the following matters —
  - (a) the geographical location of the land to which the claim for compensation relates and its environment;
  - (b) the purpose for which such land was used before the mining operations commenced and the purpose for which such land is likely to be used after the mining operations have ceased;
  - (c) the cost to restore the surface of the land relative to the whole of the cost of and in relation to such mining operations and the profitability thereof;

**s. 125**

---

- (d) the practicability of restoring the surface of the land after such mining operations have ceased.

*[Section 124 amended by No. 69 of 1981 s.28; No. 100 of 1985 s.94.]*

**125. Limitation on compensation**

Except where and then only to the extent agreed upon by the parties concerned or authorized by the warden's court, compensation is not payable under this Part to a person who is "the lessee" of any land for the purposes of section 123(7) —

- (a) for deprivation of the possession of the surface or any part of the surface of the land;
- (b) for damage to the surface of the land;
- (c) where the lessee is deprived of the possession of the surface of any land, for severance of the land from any other land of the lessee;
- (d) for surface rights of way and easements.

*[Section 125 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.95; No. 105 of 1986 s.19.]*

**125A. Liability for payment of compensation to native title holders**

- (1) If compensation is payable to native title holders for or in respect of the grant of a mining tenement, the person liable to pay the compensation is —
  - (a) if an amount is to be paid and held in trust, the applicant for the grant of, or the holder of, the mining tenement at the time the amount is required to be paid; or
  - (b) otherwise, the applicant for the grant of, or the holder of, the mining tenement at the time a determination of compensation is made.
- (2) If, at the relevant time, there is no holder of the mining tenement because the mining tenement has been surrendered or forfeited or has expired, a reference in subsection (1) to the holder of the

mining tenement is a reference to the holder of the mining tenement immediately before its surrender, forfeiture or expiry.

(3) In subsection (1) —

“**grant**” includes extension or renewal;

“**native title holders**” has the same meaning as in the *Native Title Act 1993* of the Commonwealth.

*[Section 125A inserted by No. 61 of 1998 s.16.]*

## **126. Securities**

(1) A security referred to in section 26, 52, 60, 70F or 84A —

(a) shall be for such amount —

(i) in the case of a security referred to in section 26, 52(1a), 60(1a), 70F or 84A, as the Minister in a particular case approves (including any variation of that amount under subsection (1a)); or

(ii) in the case of a security referred to in section 52(1) or 60(1), as is prescribed or as the Minister in a particular case approves;

(b) shall be in the prescribed form or such other form as the Minister in a particular case approves; and

(c) may, subject to the approval of the Minister, be by bond or such other method as the Minister allows, or be partly by bond and partly by such other method as the Minister allows.

(1a) The Minister may by instrument in writing vary an amount approved under subsection (1)(a)(i).

(2) A security given in accordance with the prescribed form or a form approved by the Minister, although it is not sealed, binds the person subscribing it as if it were sealed.

(3) Whenever a security under this section is put in suit the production of the security, without further proof, entitles the Minister to judgment against the person appearing to have executed the security for the amount of his stated liability or for

**s. 126**

---

such lesser amount as is claimed, unless that person proves compliance with the conditions of the security or that the security was not executed by him or release or satisfaction.

- (4) If it appears to the court before which the security is in suit that a non-compliance with a condition of a security under this section has occurred, the security shall not be deemed to have been discharged or invalidated, and the subscriber shall not be deemed to have been released or discharged from liability, by reason of —
- (a) any extension of time or other concession;
  - (b) any consent to, or acquiescence in, a previous non-compliance with a condition; or
  - (c) any failure to bring suit against the subscriber upon the occurrence of a previous non-compliance with the condition.
- (5) If there are several subscribers to the security they are bound, unless the security otherwise provides, jointly and severally and for the full amount.
- (6) A security given under this section shall not be enforced except with the written approval of the Minister.
- (7) The Minister may discharge, in whole or in part, a security given under this section —
- (a) on receipt of an application in writing by the person subscribing to the security accompanied by evidence satisfactory to the Minister showing cause why the security should be discharged; or
  - (b) on the Minister's own initiative, if the Minister considers it appropriate to do so.

*[Section 126 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.96; No. 37 of 1993 s.10(2); No. 17 of 1999 s.19.]*

## **Part VIII — Administration of justice**

### **127. Establishment of wardens' courts**

- (1) The Governor may, by order in council —
  - (a) establish wardens' courts at such places in the State as he thinks necessary;
  - (b) assign to any warden's court such mineral field or district thereof, as he thinks fit;
  - (c) alter the place at which a warden's court is established;
  - (d) discontinue the holding of a warden's court at any place;
  - (e) cancel the assignment of a mineral field or district thereof to a warden's court and assign it to another warden's court.
- (2) When the holding of a warden's court is discontinued, or any mineral field or district thereof is no longer assigned to that court, all proceedings pending in that court and all the records thereof, or such of the proceedings and such of the records as relate to the mineral field or district thereof, as the case requires, shall be transferred to and be continued in such other warden's court as the Governor by order in council directs.
- (3) For every warden's court there shall be one or more bailiffs and, unless otherwise provided by the rules of court made by the Governor, the provisions of section 16 of the *Local Courts Act 1904* apply to and in relation to the appointment of any such bailiff and persons assisting him as if a reference to "the Minister" were a reference to the Minister administering this Act and a reference to "the magistrate" were a reference to the warden.

*[Section 127 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.97.]*

**s. 128**

---

**128. Warden's court to be court of record**

Each warden's court shall be a court of record, and shall have an official seal which shall be judicially noticed.

**129. Signing of process**

All summonses, judgment orders, warrants and other process issued out of a warden's court shall be signed by the warden or the mining registrar.

**130. Times for holding warden's court**

A warden's court may be held before the warden at such times as the warden, from time to time, appoints.

**131. Power of a warden to act in absence of warden usually presiding**

Where the warden who usually presides in a warden's court is for any reason unable to do so, any other warden, not being a person appointed under section 13(2), may act in his place and while so acting has all the powers, duties and authorities of the warden for whom he is acting.

*[Section 131 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.98.]*

**132. Jurisdiction of warden's court**

- (1) A warden's court has jurisdiction to hear and determine all such actions, suits and other proceedings cognizable by any court of civil jurisdiction as arise in respect of —
  - (a) the area, dimensions, or boundaries of mining tenements;
  - (b) the title to, and ownership or possession of, mining tenements or mining products;
  - (c) water to be used for mining and any questions or disputes relating thereto;

- (d) trespass or encroachment upon, or injuries to, mining tenements;
- (e) specific performance of contracts relating to mining tenements or mining;
- (f) transfers and other dispositions of, and charges upon, mining tenements;
- (g) trusts relating to mining tenements or mining;
- (h) partnerships relating to mining tenements or mining, the existence, formation, and dissolution thereof, the taking of accounts connected therewith, the contribution of the partners as between themselves and the determination of all questions arising between the partners;
- (i) contribution by or between persons holding joint or several interests in mining tenements towards rent or other expenses in relation thereto;
- (j) encroachment or trespass upon, or injury to, land by reason of mining, whether the land is held under this Act or otherwise;
- (k) encroachments upon, injuries to, and matters affecting roads, tramways, railroads or other property of whatever kind constructed, held or occupied under this Act;
- (l) the partition, sale, disposal, or division of any mining property, or the proceeds thereof, held by 2 or more persons having conflicting interests therein,

and generally all rights claimed in, under or in relation to any mining tenement or purported mining tenement, or relating to any matter in respect of which jurisdiction is under any provision of this Act conferred upon either the warden's court or the warden.

- (2) Every warden's court has jurisdiction throughout the State but all proceedings under this Act in respect of, or in relation to, any mining tenement shall be brought in the warden's court for the

**s. 133**

---

mineral field or the district thereof assigned to the court and in which the mining tenement is.

- (3) Where a warden is satisfied that any action, suit or other proceeding pending in his court has been erroneously brought before his court, or could more conveniently be dealt with in another warden's court, he may, notwithstanding subsection (2), order the mining registrar of his court —
  - (a) to transmit a copy of the record of the proceedings to the mining registrar of such other court; and
  - (b) to give notice thereof to the parties to the action, suit or proceeding.
- (4) When the mining registrar receives a copy of the record transmitted to him pursuant to subsection (3) —
  - (a) he shall appoint a day for the hearing or further hearing or other consideration of the action, suit or proceeding so transmitted; and
  - (b) he shall give notice thereof to the parties thereto,

and the action, suit or proceeding shall be heard or considered accordingly.

**133. Stipendiary magistrate to constitute court of petty sessions**

Proceedings for any offence against this Act that is a simple offence shall be determined by a court of petty sessions constituted by a stipendiary magistrate sitting alone.

*[Section 133 inserted by No. 105 of 1986 s.20.]*

**134. Powers of warden's court**

- (1) A warden's court has power to make orders on all matters within its jurisdiction, for —
  - (a) the enforcement of contracts;
  - (b) the awarding of damages or compensation;
  - (c) the appointment of receivers;



- (d) the determination of objections to applications;
- (e) the determination of the area, extent, dimensions or boundaries of any mining tenement or as to the respective rights of the owner of the primary tenement and the special prospecting licence or mining lease for gold granted in relation to that tenement pursuant to section 56A, 70 or 85B;
- (f) the declaration or enforcement of any trust relating to mining tenements or mining operations and the product thereof;
- (g) the declaration of any partnership proved to exist between any persons, the taking of accounts relating thereto, the determination of contributions between the partners therein, and the settlement of all questions arising in relation thereto;
- (h) the dissolution of mining partnerships and the division of the property thereof between the parties entitled thereto either by sale, partition or otherwise, as may be agreed between the parties or as the warden's court, in case of dispute, may order;
- (i) the partition, sale, disposal, or division of any mining property, or the proceeds thereof, held by 2 or more persons having conflicting interests therein;
- (j) the cessation or suspension by any party of any mining operations or works in connection therewith causing or likely to cause, injury to any other party,

and generally for the determination and settlement of all actions, claims, questions and disputes properly brought before the warden's court, and for the enforcement and carrying out of any order previously made, and for awarding or apportioning costs in any such proceedings.

- (2) The costs of all proceedings in the warden's court under this Act shall be in the discretion of the warden and the amount thereof may be determined by the warden or taxed, as the warden may

**s. 134**

---

direct but an order for the payment of the costs of another person shall not be made against an applicant or a person making an objection unless the warden is satisfied that the application or objection so made was frivolous or vexatious.

- (3) A warden's court at any stage of any proceedings pending therein may, of its own motion, or on the application of any party to those proceedings, order —
- (a) the adding, joining, substituting, or striking out of any party in, to, for or from those proceedings;
  - (b) any person having the possession, custody, or control of any minerals or other chattels to which those proceedings relate, to deposit the minerals or chattels with such person at such time and place as is specified in the order pending any further order with respect thereto;
  - (c) the valuation, sale or other disposal of any such mineral or such chattels of any person;
  - (d) the appropriation and delivery of any such minerals or chattels or any portion or part thereof or proceeds thereof, to any person in or towards the satisfaction of any order made against the owner thereof for the payment of any sum of money;
  - (e) the seizure of any such minerals or chattels by any bailiff or other person specified in the order and the detention thereof pending any further order with respect thereto;
  - (f) the cessation or suspension at any time and from time to time of any mining operations or works, or the carrying on thereof under the direction or control of some person appointed by the warden's court, for such period as seems necessary to the court;
  - (g) that any person shall do, or refrain from doing, as the case may require, any such act or thing upon or in relation to any mining tenement or property the subject matter of any proceeding as the court thinks fit;

- (h) the measurement or survey of any land or mining tenement or part thereof, and the making of plans and drawings thereof by any person duly qualified for the particular purpose;
- (i) the inspection of any land, mine or works by any specified person, and the taking of samples of any mineral or that a report thereon be made to the warden by any specified person;
- (j) the taking of accounts by any specified person in relation to any mining partnership or to the respective shares or interests of any person interested in any mining property, mining tenement or mineral;
- (k) the payment to any person or into court of any sum of money, or the giving of security therefor, for or towards the expenses of carrying out or giving effect to any such order, or for the payment of costs,

and any such order may be made upon such terms or conditions as to costs, compensation, security or otherwise, as the court thinks fit.

- (4) Without affecting the exercise by the court of its other powers, the power conferred by subsection (3)(g) may be exercised by the court of its own motion or on the application of any person prior to the commencement of an action or other proceeding in the court, if the court is satisfied that the applicant has sufficient grounds for making the application.
- (5) Subject to this Act and without affecting the jurisdiction of a warden's court, a warden's court or the warden, as the case may require, has and may exercise in relation to all matters relating to any civil proceeding under this Act the like powers and authorities as are conferred upon the Supreme Court or a Judge thereof.
- (6) In all respects, except as expressly provided by or under this Act, the practice and procedure of a warden's court as a court of

**s. 135**

---

civil jurisdiction shall be the same as the practice and procedure of a Local Court established under the *Local Courts Act 1904*, in like matters.

*[Section 134 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.99; No. 37 of 1993 s.12(2).]*

**135. Summary determination by warden by consent**

- (1) Upon the request in writing of all parties to a dispute arising under this Act the warden, or in his absence the mining registrar if the parties so agree, may hear and determine the question in dispute, forthwith or at any time or place which he may appoint without requiring any formal proceedings to be taken.
- (2) An order made by the warden or mining registrar in a case to which subsection (1) refers has the same force and effect as if made upon formal proceedings by a warden in a warden's court, and the order is final and conclusive, and not subject to appeal.
- (3) The warden or the mining registrar, as the case requires, shall keep a record, in a register kept for the purpose, of every matter determined under this section by him and of his decision thereon.
- (4) A contested application for the grant of a mining tenement shall not be taken to be a dispute within the meaning of that term in subsection (1).

*[Section 135 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.100.]*

**136. Practice and procedure in warden's court**

- (1) Subject to this Act the practice and procedure of a warden's court shall be governed by the rules of court made by the Governor and until provision is made by rules of court, or where no provision, or insufficient provision is made by this Act or the rules of court in relation to any act, matter or thing, the rules of court of a Local Court established under the *Local Courts Act 1904*, for the time being in force, so far as applicable, apply

to the warden's court, but without limiting the jurisdiction conferred by this Act on a warden's court.

- (2) The rules of court may provide in particular that the appropriate provisions of the *Local Courts Act 1904*, with such modifications as may be necessary or desirable and specified in the rules of court, apply in respect of judgments and orders of the warden's court.

*[Section 136 amended by No. 105 of 1986 s.21.]*

**137. Records of evidence**

- (1) Where any party to any proceedings under this Act requests the warden so to do, the warden shall cause the evidence of all witnesses examined in the proceedings to be committed to writing as the evidence is taken.
- (2) The evidence shall be read over to the witness at the conclusion of his examination, and the record of the evidence shall be signed by the warden and the witness.
- (3) When a request is made under subsection (1) after the hearing of the proceedings has commenced, the request shall apply only to the evidence taken after the request has been made.
- (4) Any party to any proceedings wherein the evidence of a witness has been recorded in accordance with this section, is entitled to obtain a copy thereof upon payment of the prescribed fee.
- (5) Each order and decision of a warden's court, and in any contested proceeding the reasons for the order made or decision given, shall be reduced to writing, and signed by the warden who made the order or gave the decision, and shall be recorded in a register kept for the purpose.
- (6) Any person may obtain a copy of the order or decision referred to in subsection (5) upon payment of the prescribed fee.

*[Section 137 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.101.]*

**s. 138**

---

**138. Mode of trial**

- (1) The hearing of all proceedings in a warden's court shall be in open court, at the time and place appointed therefor, and all evidence shall be taken on oath, for which purpose a warden, the mining registrar or other person acting as the clerk of the warden's court is empowered to administer an oath.
- (2) Where a warden's court, for any reason cannot be held at the time and place so appointed, the warden or in his place the mining registrar, may adjourn it to such time and place as the warden or the mining registrar, as the case may be, appoints.
- (3) A warden's court at any time may adjourn the hearing of any proceedings in such manner and upon such terms as to costs or otherwise, as the court thinks fit.
- (4) A warden may, of his own motion, at any time during the hearing of any proceedings in the warden's court, call any expert witness to give evidence in relation to any technical matter arising in the course of those proceedings, but before doing so the warden shall give to each party to the proceedings reasonable notice of his intention so to do.

**139. Contempt of court**

- (1) Where a person in or during the course of any proceedings in a warden's court insults or threatens the warden or any officer of the court, or interrupts or obstructs the proceedings of the court, or in any other manner is guilty of any contempt in the face of the court, the warden may direct any officer of the court, or any police officer to take such person into custody and to detain him until the rising of the court or until further order.
- (2) At any time before the rising of the court the warden may direct such person to be brought before the court, and may impose upon him a fine not exceeding \$1 000 or a sentence of imprisonment not exceeding 14 days or both the fine and the imprisonment.

- (3) When a person fails to pay any fine imposed under subsection (2) the warden may order that person to be imprisoned for a term not exceeding 14 days.
- (4) At any time before or after the making of any order under this section, the warden may accept an apology from the offender and may discharge the order, if any, previously made and release the offender.

*[Section 139 amended by No 22 of 1990 s.38.]*

**140. Enforcement of orders for payment, etc.**

- (1) Every order made by a warden's court under this Act for the payment of money by any person may be enforced by execution in the prescribed manner upon any property of that person.
- (2) Upon the oath of any party to any proceedings in a warden's court that any person has disobeyed any order lawfully made in those proceedings (not being an order for the payment of money only) the warden may summon that person to show cause why he should not be punished for disobeying the order.
- (3) Upon the return of the summons the warden may impose on the person so summoned a penalty not exceeding \$2 000, and a further penalty not exceeding \$250 for each day during which he fails to obey the order, unless the person satisfies the warden that his disobedience of the order was due to a cause beyond his control.
- (4) Where upon the hearing of the summons to which subsection (2) refers it appears to the warden that any party to the proceedings has suffered damage on account of the failure of the person to comply with the first-mentioned order, the warden may order that the whole or any part of any penalty imposed under subsection (3) shall be paid to that party.
- (5) A penalty imposed under subsection (3) is recoverable by execution upon the property of the person ordered to pay the

**s. 141**

---

penalty and warrants of execution may be issued by the warden or the mining registrar for that purpose.

*[Section 140 amended by No. 22 of 1990 s.38.]*

**141. Warrant for recovery of possession**

- (1) Where in any proceedings in a warden's court under this Act, an order is made for the delivery to any person of possession of any land, mining tenement, minerals or chattels, and the person required by that order to deliver up possession thereof refuses or neglects so to do, the warden or the mining registrar, by warrant in the prescribed form, may authorize any bailiff of any warden's court or Local Court established under the *Local Courts Act 1904*, or any police officer or other person specified, to eject that person from the land or mining tenement, or to seize and take the minerals or chattels, and to put such bailiff, police officer or other person in possession.
- (2) The costs of and incidental to the warrant and the proceedings thereon shall be recoverable as costs in the cause or matter in relation to which the costs and expenses are incurred.

**142. Informality and amendment**

- (1) No misnomer or inaccurate description of any person or place or any process or document in any proceedings under this Act vitiates the process or document or the proceedings if the person or place is named or described therein so as to be commonly known.
- (2) No proceedings under this Act shall be dismissed or vitiated by any informality, but a mining registrar and a warden respectively have power at any time to amend all defects and errors in any proceedings, whether there is anything in writing to amend or not.
- (3) The power to amend as provided in subsection (2), may be exercised with or without an order as to costs being made.



- (4) Upon due application in that behalf being made, all such amendments as may be necessary for determining in the existing proceedings the real question in issue between the parties thereto shall be allowed.
- (5) Any amendments referred to in subsections (2) and (4) may be allowed upon such terms and conditions as to an adjournment of the proceedings or otherwise, as the mining registrar, or the warden, as the case may be, determines.

*[Section 142 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.102.]*

**143. Notice of injunction affecting mining tenement to be notified**

Where a warden grants any injunction with respect to any mining tenement, the warden shall notify forthwith the Director General of Mines of the fact that the injunction has been granted and of the particulars thereof, and on receipt of such notification an entry of the particulars shall be made in the register kept in accordance with the regulations against the mining tenement to which the injunction relates.

*[Section 143 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.103; No. 105 of 1986 s.22.]*

**144. Persons before whom affidavits may be sworn**

An affidavit to be used in a warden's court or before a warden or a mining registrar may be sworn before —

- (a) a commissioner for taking affidavits in the Supreme Court;
- (b) a warden;
- (c) a mining registrar;
- (d) a Justice of the Peace; or
- (e) the holder or holders for the time being of a prescribed office or class of office in the Department.

*[Section 144 inserted by No. 37 of 1993 s.22; amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.48.]*

**145. Proof of judgment, order or decision of warden**

A document purporting to be a copy of a judgment, order or decision of a warden, or any document filed by, or any entry in a register kept in accordance with the regulations and certified by the Minister, the warden or the mining registrar, as the case requires, as a true copy thereof shall be admitted in all courts as evidence of the judgment, order, decision, document or entry and the signature of the Minister, warden and every mining registrar shall be judicially noticed.

**146. Reservation of questions of law: hearing and determination thereof**

- (1) The warden may reserve, at any stage of any proceedings under this Act, any question of law for the opinion of the Supreme Court thereon.
- (2) The question of law shall be submitted to the Supreme Court in the form of a special case stated by the warden and transmitted by him to the Principal Registrar of the Supreme Court.
- (3) The Principal Registrar of the Supreme Court shall set down the case for consideration by a Judge, and shall forthwith notify the warden of the time and place appointed therefor.
- (4) The warden shall give notice of the time when, and the place where the Judge shall consider the case to each of the parties concerned who is entitled to be heard by the Judge.
- (5) The Judge, at any stage of the matter, may —
  - (a) remit the case to the warden for amendment;
  - (b) direct that the case be set down for argument before the Full Court of the Supreme Court; or
  - (c) proceed to hear and determine the question so submitted,

and the Full Court or Judge, as the case may be, may give such direction or opinion as to the question so submitted, as the Full Court or the Judge thinks proper.

- (6) Every such direction or opinion of the Full Court or the Judge, shall be transmitted by the Principal Registrar of the Supreme Court to the warden who shall act in accordance therewith.
- (7) When reserving any question of law pursuant to this section or at any time before acting in accordance with the direction or opinion of the Full Court or the Judge as provided in this section, the warden, on the application of any party to the proceedings in relation to which the question of law is to be or was so submitted, may make such order for —
- (a) an injunction;
  - (b) the appointment of a receiver;
  - (c) the payment of money into court; or
  - (d) giving security for damages and costs or otherwise,
- as he thinks fit and on such terms or conditions as he thinks fit.

*[Section 146 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.104.]*

#### **147. Appeal to the Supreme Court**

- (1) Except as provided in section 151, any party aggrieved by any final judgment, determination or decision of a warden's court may appeal therefrom to the Supreme Court.
- (2) Every appeal shall be commenced by notice in the prescribed form, filed in the warden's court within 21 days after the judgment, determination or decision appealed against was given.
- (3) The notice of appeal shall be served within the period referred to in subsection (2) upon the warden and upon the respondent or his solicitor and shall set forth the grounds upon which the appeal is made.
- (4) The appellant shall when filing the notice of appeal, lodge with the warden a sum of \$150 as security for or towards the costs of the appeal.

**s. 148**

---

- (5) The sum lodged pursuant to subsection (4) —
  - (a) shall be held by the warden until the appeal is determined, withdrawn or abandoned; and
  - (b) shall be applied by the warden in or towards payment of any costs to which the respondent may be entitled,and if any balance of the sum remains in his hands it shall be refunded to the appellant.
- (6) A notice of appeal filed under this section does not operate as a stay of proceedings, but the warden, on the application of any party to the proceedings, may make such order for the stay of proceedings, for an injunction or for the appointment of a receiver, and for the giving of security as he thinks necessary in the circumstances.
- (7) When an appeal is withdrawn or abandoned an order staying proceedings lapses.

**148. Procedure on appeal**

- (1) Where the grounds of appeal include any matter of fact, the Supreme Court may order, or the parties to the appeal may agree, that the appeal shall be by way of rehearing before a Judge.
- (2) Except as provided in subsection (1), every appeal shall be heard and determined upon the proceedings in the warden's court.
- (3) Upon the hearing of an appeal the notes, depositions, minutes of evidence, exhibits and other documents taken or filed in the warden's court or copies thereof certified to be correct by the warden or mining registrar, may be used by the Supreme Court or any party to the appeal.
- (4) Upon notice in the prescribed form being filed in the warden's court pursuant to section 147(2) and served upon the warden, the warden shall cause a copy of the judgment, determination or

decision appealed from together with the documents and things referred to in subsection (3) required by the appellant for the purpose of the appeal to be transmitted to the Principal Registrar of the Supreme Court not later than 21 days after —

- (a) in the case of original documents or things, the date of being so requested in writing by the appellant; but
- (b) in the case of a copy document required to be certified to be correct by the warden or mining registrar and not compiled at the time of such a request in writing by the appellant, the date on which the copy was so compiled and certified,

and shall cause the appellant to be notified of the date on which the request was complied with.

- (5) The appellant shall, within 21 days after filing notice of appeal, apply to set down the appeal for hearing by filing in the Central Office of the Supreme Court at Perth —
  - (a) a copy of the notice of appeal; and
  - (b) a copy of any request made for the transmission of documents or things pursuant to this section.
- (5a) Upon receipt by the Principal Registrar of the Supreme Court of a copy of the judgment, determination or decision appealed from, certified as correct by the warden, and of the documents or things and copies so requested, certified as correct by the mining registrar or the warden, the appeal shall be set down for hearing.
- (6) The Principal Registrar of the Supreme Court shall notify forthwith the result of each appeal to the warden and the warden —
  - (a) shall cause the result of the appeal to be recorded; and
  - (b) shall give effect where necessary to any order or direction made or given by the appellate court thereon.

*[Section 148 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.105.]*

**149. Power of Supreme Court on appeal**

Upon the hearing of any appeal under this Act the Supreme Court —

- (a) may allow for any reason that it thinks sufficient, an appellant on such terms as to costs, postponement, or otherwise as it thinks fit, to rely upon a ground of appeal not set forth in the notice of appeal;
- (b) may confirm the order, determination or decision in respect of which the appeal is made and may dismiss the appeal;
- (c) may reverse, modify or vary such order, determination, or decision and may make such order in lieu thereof as it may think just;
- (d) may direct any issue to be tried in such manner, and at such time and place as it may think fit;
- (e) may remit any case to the warden's court to be reheard;
- (f) may make any order or give any direction consequential upon or necessitated by the order that it may think necessary; and
- (g) may make such order as to costs of the appeal or of the proceedings in the warden's court to which the appeal relates, as it thinks fit,

and may impose in respect of any order made pursuant to this section such terms and conditions as it thinks just.

**150. Withdrawal or failure to prosecute appeal**

Where an appellant withdraws his appeal or fails to prosecute it as provided by this Act, the respondent may apply to a Judge on summons for the dismissal of the appeal and the Judge —

- (a) may dismiss the appeal; or

- (b) may, on the application of the appellant, permit him to prosecute the appeal within such period and on such terms and conditions as the Judge thinks fit,

and in either case the Judge may make an order for the payment by the appellant of the costs of and incidental to the summons.

**151. Limitation of right of appeal**

There shall be no right of appeal under this Part —

- (a) where at or before the hearing of any proceedings in the warden's court the parties thereto have agreed by a memorandum in writing lodged in the warden's office, that the decision of the warden's court therein shall be final;
- (b) in respect of any decision, order or recommendation of the warden, the mining registrar or the Minister upon any application for a mining tenement, the forfeiture thereof, or exemption from expenditure or other conditions;
- (c) in respect of any matter in which it is provided by this Act that the determination of a warden or mining registrar is final and conclusive and not subject to appeal.

*[Section 151 amended by No. 58 of 1994 s.49.]*

## **Part IX — Miscellaneous and regulations**

### **152. Police to assist warden**

All members of the Police Force of the State shall, when required by the warden so to do, act in aid of the warden in the exercise and discharge by him of his powers, functions and duties under this Act.

### **153. Minor capable of being sued and of suing**

Any person who has not attained the age of 18 years may sue and be sued in a warden's court in respect of any matter within the jurisdiction of that court as if he were of full age and any mining tenement held by him may be taken in execution and sold under legal process.

### **154. General penalty**

- (1) A person who acts in contravention of or fails to comply in any respect with any provision of this Act commits an offence against this Act.
- (2) A person who commits an offence against this Act for which no penalty is provided elsewhere than in this section is liable to a fine of \$5 000 and if the offence is a continuing one, to a fine not exceeding \$500 for every day or part of a day during which the offence has continued.
- (3) Where a body corporate is convicted of an offence against this Act, every director and every other officer of the body corporate concerned in the management thereof is guilty of the offence if it is proved that the act or omission that constituted the offence took place with his authority, permission or consent.

*[Section 154 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.106; No. 22 of 1990 s.38; No. 78 of 1995 s.147.]*



**155. Offence of mining without authority**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) a person shall not carry on mining on any land unless he is duly authorized under this or any other Act to do so.

Penalty: \$10 000 and if the offence is a continuing one, to a further fine of \$1 000 for every day or part of a day during which the offence has continued.

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply in respect of mining operations carried on on any private land with the consent of the owner of the land if he is the owner of the mineral being mined on the land.
- (3) A person who is convicted of an offence under this section is not thereby relieved from any other obligation or liability that he may have incurred by reason of having carried on unauthorized mining.
- (4) A person who owns minerals in their natural state may take proceedings in any court of competent jurisdiction for the recovery of those minerals or their value from any person who unlawfully takes, removes or mines the minerals.
- (5) Where a person is convicted of an offence against subsection (1) the court may, in addition to imposing the penalty under this Act in relation to the offence, order the offender to rehabilitate the land to the satisfaction of the Minister within the time specified in the order.
- (6) A person who fails to carry out an order made under subsection (5) commits an offence and is liable to a penalty of \$500 and in addition the court may require the offender to pay the costs of rehabilitating the land to the satisfaction of the Minister.
- (7) Any sum specified in an order under subsection (6) constitutes a debt due to the crown and may be recovered in any court of competent jurisdiction.

*[Section 155 amended by No. 100 of 1985 s.107; No. 105 of 1986 s.23; No. 22 of 1990 s.38; No. 78 of 1995 s.147.]*

**s. 155A**

---

**155A. Aerial survey work**

Nothing in this Act has the effect of restricting or preventing the obtaining of data in respect of any land by means of aerial surveys.

*[Section 155A inserted by No. 58 of 1994 s.50.]*

**156. Offences**

A person who —

- (a) takes or removes from the mining tenement of any other person any mineral or other mining product without the authority of that other person;
- (b) assaults, obstructs, resists or insults —
  - (i) any warden or acting warden, or any officer of the Department; or
  - (ii) any other person duly authorized under this Act to perform any act or duty, in the course of performance of that act or duty,or who when required to do so by him fails to give to any such warden, officer or person information as to his name, address, or authorization for being on any land or who gives false or misleading information;
- (c) when lawfully evicted or removed under this Act from any mining tenement, re-enters the mining tenement or retakes possession thereof; or
- (d) prevents, resists or obstructs the taking or diverting of any water or the doing of any other act by any person acting in pursuance of an order of the warden's court,

commits an offence against this Act.

*[Section 156 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.28; No. 100 of 1985 s.108.]*

**157. Obstruction of persons authorized to mine under this Act**

A person shall not, without lawful excuse, obstruct or hinder the holder of a mining tenement in the reasonable execution of any right conferred on him thereby.

Penalty: \$5 000.

*[Section 157 amended by No. 22 of 1990 s.38.]*

**158. Power to require information as to right to mine**

(1) Where there is reason to suspect that a person is mining on land without authority under this Act a member of the Police Force or a person authorized in that behalf by the Director General of Mines may —

- (a) require the person to produce any document or other evidence relating to the entitlement of that person to mine on that land; and
- (b) require the person to give an explanation concerning the mining on that land.

(2) A person who —

- (a) upon request made under subsection (1) refuses or fails to comply with the request;
- (b) obstructs or hinders the person making the request; or
- (c) knowingly misleads or deceives the person making the request,

commits an offence.

Penalty: \$10 000.

(3) Where a person who is authorized to make a request under subsection (1) is not satisfied with any evidence or explanation given to him in pursuance of a request made under that subsection he may orally or by notice in writing direct the person to whom the request is made to cease mining on the land referred to in the direction.

**s. 159**

---

- (4) A person who refuses or neglects to comply with a request under subsection (3) commits an offence.  
Penalty: \$10 000.
- (5) Where the person to whom a request is made under subsection (3) refuses or neglects to comply with the direction given under that subsection, the person giving the direction may use such force as is necessary to remove the person from the land and stop and remove any machinery being used for the purpose of mining on the land using such assistance as is necessary for that purpose.
- (6) A person who commits an offence under subsection (2) or (4) may be arrested without a warrant.

*[Section 158 inserted by No. 105 of 1986 s.24; amended by No. 22 of 1990 s.38.]*

**159. Disputes between licensees and other persons**

- (1) Where a dispute arises between a licensee or permittee under the *Petroleum Act 1967* and any person duly authorized to mine or search for minerals by virtue of a mining tenement or other authority under this Act or the repealed Act concerning any operations carried out or proposed to be carried out by the licensee or permittee or such person on any land within the boundaries of the area in respect of which the licence or permit was granted to the licensee or permittee, the licensee or the permittee or such person or both of them may refer the matter to the warden for inquiry and report, and the warden shall, as soon as practicable after such reference, inquire into the dispute and report thereon to the Minister.
- (2) Upon receipt of the warden's report the Minister may make such order and give such directions to the licensee or the permittee or such person or to both of them as in the public interest and in the circumstances of the case may seem to him to be just and equitable and by such order may direct the payment by the

licensee or the permittee or such person or both of them of any costs and expenses incidental to the conduct of the inquiry.

- (3) If the licensee or the permittee or such person fails or neglects to comply with any such order or directions, the Minister may cancel the licence, the permit or the mining tenement or other authority (if any) held by such person.

**160. Saving of civil remedies**

- (1) Nothing in this Act shall prejudice, abridge or take away any right of action that any person may have in respect of any act or omission of another unless that act or omission occurs in pursuance of any authority lawfully given under this Act.
- (2) The recovery of any penalty under this Act does not affect any such right of action as is referred to in subsection (1).

**160A. Immunity of Minister and officials**

No liability shall attach to the Minister, a warden or any official of the Department, a member of the Police Force or authorized person under this Act or any person acting with the authority or on the direction of the Minister, a warden or the Director General of Mines in good faith and in the exercise or purported exercise of a power or in the discharge or purported discharge of a duty under this Act.

*[Section 160A inserted by No. 105 of 1986 s.25.]*

**160B. Time limit for prosecution action**

A prosecution for an offence against this Act may be commenced at any time within one year after the date on which the offence is alleged to have been committed.

*[Section 160B inserted by No. 22 of 1990 s.37.]*

**s. 161**

---

**161. Evidentiary provisions**

- (1) In any proceedings for an offence against this Act, an averment in the complaint that any land referred to therein is land —
  - (a) open for mining under this Act;
  - (b) exempt from mining operations in pursuance of this Act;
  - (c) to which section 23, 24, 24A, 25, or 26 applies,

shall be deemed to be proved in the absence of evidence to the contrary.

- (2) In any proceedings a document purporting to be a mining tenement shall be accepted as such in the absence of evidence to the contrary.
- (3) In any proceedings a document purporting to be certified by a mining registrar as a correct copy of an extract from the register kept in accordance with the regulations is evidence of the matter contained in that document.

*[Section 161 amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.29; No. 37 of 1993 s.23; No. 5 of 1997 s.41(2).]*

**162. Regulations**

- (1) The Governor may make such regulations as are contemplated by this Act, or as he deems necessary or expedient for the purposes of this Act and any such regulations may confer upon a prescribed person or body specified in the regulations a discretionary authority.
- (2) Without limiting the generality of the powers conferred by subsection (1) those regulations may —
  - (a) prescribe and regulate the powers, functions and duties of wardens, mining registrars and of any officer or other person appointed under this Act or employed or acting in the administration of this Act;

- (aa) authorize an inspector appointed under section 11 —
  - (i) to enter upon land where mining operations are carried out for the purpose of inspecting those mining operations;
  - (ii) to require any person to provide the inspector with prescribed information relating to mining operations;
  - (iii) to give directions to the holder of a mining tenement requiring the holder to modify or cease mining operations in prescribed circumstances;
- (ab) provide for an appeal to the Minister by the holder of a mining tenement against a direction referred to in paragraph (aa)(iii) requiring the holder to cease mining operations;
- (b) prescribe and provide for the payment of fees under this Act and the purposes for which they are to be paid;
- (ba) prescribe exemptions from the payment of fees for certain classes of applications under this Act;
- (c) prescribe any forms for the purposes of this Act and prescribe the manner in which any of those forms are to be executed;
- (ca) prescribe the manner in which fossicking may be carried out, or prohibit the carrying out of fossicking in prescribed areas or by prescribed means;
- (d) prescribe the manner in which land is to be marked out for the purposes of making applications for mining tenements;
- (e) prescribe the rent payable in respect of any mining tenement or class of mining tenement, and make provision for the exercise of a discretion by the Minister as to the basis upon which a rent shall be calculated;

**s. 162**

---

- (f) prescribe the times at which rent and royalties shall be paid under this Act and the manner in which they are to be paid;
- (g) prescribe the manner in which, and the terms and conditions subject to which, mining tenements may be surrendered;
- (h) prescribe the expenditure conditions subject to which a mining tenement or any class of mining tenement shall be held, and the conditions on which exemption therefrom may be applied for, and granted;
- (i) prescribe the persons or class of persons on whom copies of applications for mining tenements or any other documents relating thereto are to be served;
- (j) provide for the compilation of mining statistics and for that purpose require holders of mining tenements to supply the Director General of Mines with such particulars as may be prescribed;
- (k) provide for the furnishing of returns and records for the purposes and by the persons specified in the regulations;
- (ka) provide for any matter relating to the surveying of mining tenements, including —
  - (i) requiring that surveying to be carried out by a surveyor (in this paragraph referred to as “**the approved surveyor**”) approved by the Minister or an officer of the Department in accordance with any specified written law, any instructions given by an officer of the Department, a warden or the Minister or any direction published by the Department, or any 2 or all 3 of the foregoing;
  - (ii) the course to be adopted by the approved surveyor if he finds that a mining tenement or application therefor is not marked out in the prescribed shape referred to in section 105;



- (iii) the hearing by the warden's court of disputes arising during the course of that surveying concerning the positions of pegs or otherwise, or of objections to the survey of a mining tenement or of land the subject of an application for a mining tenement, and the determination by the Minister of those disputes or objections;
- (iv) the correction of errors or omissions in that surveying and the completion of surveying that is uncompleted;
- (v) the lodging of reports relating to surveys with the Department;
- (vi) the entry on land by officers of the Department for the purpose of inspecting surveys;
- (l) provide for any matter relating to the registration of mining tenements and documents affecting them, the keeping by prescribed persons of a register of mining tenements and any register to be kept by a mining registrar or other prescribed persons;
- (m) provide for such information to be supplied to the Director General of Mines by holders of mining tenements in respect of boring operations for water or water obtained while boring for other purposes as may be prescribed;
- (n) provide for the protection of land upon which mining operations are conducted and require the rehabilitation to the satisfaction of the Minister of land disturbed by the mining operations;
- (o) prescribe the covenants and conditions that may be included in mining tenements and the exemption from the performance of those covenants or the operation of those conditions;
- (p) prescribe the entitlements of holders of mining tenements to water or any other thing, the order of

priority thereto among those holders and the regulation of available supplies to those holders; and the cutting, construction, use and maintenance of races and dams upon Crown land;

- (q) prescribe the mode of assigning, transferring, sub-letting, encumbrancing or otherwise dealing with mining tenements, the enforcement or discharge of any encumbrance thereon, the rights and obligations of an encumbrancer and an encumbrancee thereof or of an assignee, transferee or sub-lessee thereof; and the order of priority of 2 or more encumbrances;
- (r) regulate the practice and procedure in warden's courts, the sittings of those courts, the duties of the officers thereof; the fees and costs of the proceedings therein fixed by determinations under section 58W of the *Legal Practitioners Act 1893* and of appeals therefrom and the allowances to witnesses in those courts;
- (s) regulate matters in connection with partnerships in mining;
- (t) provide for a refund of fees paid under this Act;
- (u) regulating the way in which drill cores obtained from mining tenements are to be stored and dealt with and imposing restrictions on the disposal or destruction of them;
- (v) providing for the reporting of prescribed information as to aerial photography for mineral exploration and providing for the keeping of a register of such information;
- (w) providing for the publication of guidelines in relation to mineral exploration reports referred to in section 115A;
- (x) authorizing and regulating the copying, storage, release, publication and dissemination of information contained in any application or report under this Act or any other

information supplied to the Minister, a warden or any official of the Department under this Act;

- (y) prescribing and regulating the responsibilities of the holders of mining tenements as to authorizing, or obtaining authorization for, the release of information contained in applications or reports under this Act.
- (3) The regulations may prescribe a fine not exceeding \$5 000 for an offence against any regulation and if the offence is a continuing one, a fine not exceeding \$1 000 for each day or part thereof during which the offence has continued.

*[(4) repealed]*

- (5) A regulation may require any matter or thing to be verified by statutory declaration.

*[Section 162 amended by No. 52 of 1983 s.6; No. 100 of 1985 s.109; No. 105 of 1986 s.26; No. 65 of 1987 s.40; No. 22 of 1990 s.38; No. 37 of 1993 ss.24 and 28(1); No. 58 of 1994 s.51.]*

### **First Schedule**

*[Omitted under the Reprints Act 1984 s.7(4)(e).]*

## **Second Schedule**

[S.4.]

### **Transitional provisions**

**1. Continuation of certain temporary reserves and rights of occupancy**

- (1) Any land that is temporarily reserved from occupation under the repealed Act immediately before the commencing date shall continue to be so reserved on and after that date until the reservation of the land or portion thereof is cancelled by the Minister by instrument in writing under his hand, and while the land is so reserved (whether or not any authority to occupy, or right of occupancy of, the land granted under the repealed Act and in force in relation to the land immediately before the commencing date is in force by virtue of subclause (2)) a mining tenement shall not be granted under this Act in respect of the land without the consent in writing of the Minister.
- (2) Any authority to occupy or right of occupancy of any land to which subclause (1) refers granted pursuant to the repealed Act and in force in relation to such land immediately before the commencing date, shall continue, subject to the terms and conditions upon which the authority or right was granted, to be in force on and after that date until —
  - (a) the date on which such authority or right would have expired under the terms and conditions upon which it was granted; or
  - (b) 6 months after the commencing date,whichever date is the later.
- (3) At any time before an authority to occupy or right of occupancy expires as provided in subclause (2) the holder thereof may, if he has not then failed to comply with the terms and conditions upon which the authority or right was granted, mark out in accordance with this Act, and/or make application to the Minister for, a prospecting licence or exploration licence over the land or any portion thereof to which the authority or right relates.
- (4) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, the Minister shall, on receiving an application made under subclause (3) or (5) and on being satisfied

that the applicant has complied with the terms and conditions referred to in subclause (3), grant that application on such terms and conditions as he thinks fit.

- (5) An application for the renewal of an authority to occupy or right of occupancy of any land —

- (a) to which subclause (1) refers; and
- (b) which expired before the commencing date,

which application was pending immediately before the commencing date, shall be dealt with as if the repealed Act had not been repealed and the holder of any such authority to occupy or right of occupancy renewed as a result of that application may while that renewed authority or right is in force mark out in accordance with this Act the land the subject of that renewed authority or right, or apply to the Minister for a prospecting licence or exploration licence, or both so mark out and apply, in respect of the whole or part of the land to which that renewed authority or right relates.

- (6) Section 105A does not apply and never has applied to an application for a mining tenement under this Act in respect of any land —

- (a) which continues or continued to be temporarily reserved from occupation by virtue of subclause (1); and
- (b) in respect of which no authority to occupy or right of occupancy is or was in force,

at the time when that application is or was made.

**2. Certain gold mining leases, coal mining leases and mineral leases to become mining leases**

- (1) Every gold mining lease, coal mining lease, or mineral lease granted under section 42, 48 or 61 or pursuant to section 153 of the repealed Act and in force immediately before the commencing date, shall be deemed to be a mining lease granted under this Act, and shall, subject to this Act and, insofar as those terms and conditions and encumbrances are not inconsistent with this Act, subject to —

- (a) the terms and conditions on which it was granted under the repealed Act (other than a term or condition restricting the scope of the gold mining lease, coal mining lease or mineral

**Second Schedule**

---

lease concerned to certain minerals) and which were in force immediately before the commencing date; and

- (b) any encumbrances to which it was subject under the repealed Act and which were in force immediately before the commencing date,

remain in force for the unexpired period for which it was granted or renewed under the repealed Act, and shall then expire, and while any such lease is in force the holder thereof has the right in priority to any other person to mark out in accordance with this Act and/or apply for a mining tenement under and in accordance with this Act in respect of the land or any part thereof which is the subject of such lease.

- (2) Every gold mining lease, coal mining lease or mineral lease granted under the repealed Act by virtue of clause 8(1) as a result of an application referred to in that subclause shall be deemed to be a mining lease granted under this Act and shall, subject to this Act and, insofar as those terms and conditions and encumbrances are not inconsistent with this Act, subject to —
  - (a) the terms and conditions under which it was so granted (other than a term or condition restricting the scope of that gold mining lease, coal mining lease or mineral lease to certain minerals); and
  - (b) any encumbrances to which it is subject under the repealed Act,

remain in force for the period for which it was so granted under the repealed Act and shall then expire, and while it is in force the holder thereof has the right in priority to any other person to mark out in accordance with this Act and/or apply for a mining tenement under and in accordance with this Act in respect of the land or any part thereof which is the subject of that gold mining lease, coal mining lease or mineral lease.

- (3) The holder of 2 or more gold mining leases, coal mining leases or mineral leases which are contiguous or of any combination thereof, which are deemed by virtue of subclause (1) or (2) to be mining leases granted under this Act, has notwithstanding anything in that subclause the right under that subclause in priority to any other person to mark

out in accordance with this Act and/or apply for one mining tenement under and in accordance with this Act in respect of all the land or any part thereof which is the subject of those gold mining leases, coal mining leases or mineral leases or of that combination, as the case requires.

**3. Rights conferred on holders of certain mineral claims and dredging claims**

- (1) A mineral claim or dredging claim granted under the repealed Act and in force immediately before the commencing date shall remain in force, subject to that Act and as though that Act had not been repealed, for a period of 2 years after that date, and shall then expire.
- (2) The holder of any such mineral claim or any such dredging claim as is referred to in subclause (1) may at any time while the claim is in force mark out as and/or make application under this Act for a prospecting licence or an exploration licence or a mining lease in respect of a single area that is constituted by all the land the subject of each mineral claim or mineral claims or dredging claim or dredging claims, and such licence or such lease shall, subject to this Act, be granted to him.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1), if an application for a prospecting licence, exploration licence or mining lease made under subclause (2) is pending immediately before the mineral claim or dredging claim held by the applicant expires under subclause (1), that mineral claim or dredging claim continues in force, subject to the repealed Act and as though that Act had not been repealed, until that application is finally disposed of under this Act.

**4. Rights conferred on holders of certain miners' homestead leases, residential leases, residence areas, business areas and garden areas**

Every miner's homestead lease, residential lease, residence area, business area or garden area granted under the repealed Act and in force immediately before the commencing date shall remain in force subject to that Act, and as though that Act had not been repealed, for a period of 5 years after that date and shall then expire, but if within that period an application is made therefor to the Minister for Mines and

**Second Schedule**

---

on the Minister for Mines being satisfied that the applicant is the due holder of a miner's homestead lease, residential lease, residence area, business area or garden area, as the case may be, and that such mining tenement is not at the date of the application liable to forfeiture under the repealed Act, and on the Minister for Mines issuing a certificate to that effect to the Minister for Lands, the Minister for Lands may grant under the *Land Act 1933*<sup>17</sup> to the applicant a fee simple or lease of the whole or any portion of the land comprising the miner's homestead lease, residential lease, residence area, business area, or garden area, as the case may be, as the Minister for Lands determines and on such terms and conditions as he determines, but he shall not grant a fee simple of such land unless in his opinion the land is substantially developed and improved; and, to give full effect to the object of this clause and the powers hereby conferred, the *Land Act 1933*<sup>17</sup> shall be read and construed with such modifications as are necessary and, without limiting the generality thereof, shall be read and construed with the following particular modifications —

- (a) the substitution for subsection (2) of section 45A of the following subsection —

“

- (2) Upon the, Minister for Lands signifying approval pursuant to subsection (1) in respect of any such land the same may, subject to this section, be sold or leased.

”;

- (b) the deletion of the proviso to section 116;  
(c) the deletion of section 135;  
(d) a power to dispose of land under Division (1) of Part V of the *Land Act 1933*<sup>17</sup> notwithstanding the land has not been declared open for selection under that Part.

**5. Continuation of mining tenements held by virtue of miners' rights**

A person holding a mining tenement immediately before the commencing date by virtue of the provisions of the repealed Act relating to miners' rights as then in force may continue to hold the



mining tenement under and subject to this Schedule notwithstanding the repeal of those provisions.

**6. Temporary continuation of certain machinery areas, tailings areas, quarrying areas and water rights**

- (1) Every machinery area, tailings area, quarrying area or water right granted under the repealed Act and in force immediately before the commencing date shall remain in force, subject to that Act and as though that Act had not been repealed, for a period of 3 years after that date and shall then expire or shall expire on a date on which it would have expired under the repealed Act, whichever happens first.
- (2) The holder of —
  - (a) a machinery area or tailings area in force by virtue of subclause (1) may, while the machinery area or tailings area is so in force, apply to the Minister for a general purpose lease in respect of all of the land to which the machinery area or tailings area relates;
  - (b) a quarrying area in force by virtue of subclause (1) may, while the quarrying area is so in force, apply to the Minister for a mining lease in respect of all of the land to which the quarrying area relates; or
  - (c) a water right in force by virtue of subclause (1) may, while the water right is so in force, apply to the Minister for a miscellaneous licence in respect of all of the land to which the water right relates.
- (3) On receiving an application made under subclause (2), the Minister shall grant to the applicant on such terms and conditions as the Minister may determine the general purpose lease, mining lease or miscellaneous licence applied for or, after consultation with the applicant, such other mining tenement as is in the opinion of the Minister most appropriate.
- (4) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1), if an application for a general purpose lease, mining lease or miscellaneous licence made under subclause (2) is pending immediately before the machinery area, tailings area, quarrying area or water right, as the case requires, held by the applicant expires under subclause (1), that machinery area,

**Second Schedule**

---

tailings area, quarrying area or water right continues in force, subject to the repealed Act and as though that Act had not been repealed, until that application is finally disposed of under this Act.

**7. Continuation of certain licences**

(1) A licence which was —

- (a) granted under section 112 of the repealed Act, conferring the right to remove tailings or other mining material from, or to treat the same upon, any land; and
- (b) in force immediately before the commencing date,

remains in force, and may, subject to subclause (2), be renewed from time to time under the repealed Act as if that Act had not been repealed.

(2) An application for the renewal under subclause (1) of a licence shall be made to the Minister and the Minister may —

- (a) subject to paragraph (b), exercise in relation to that application the powers conferred on the Governor by the repealed Act in relation to applications for the renewal of licences; and
- (b) in the case of such an application —
  - (i) which is made after the expiry of the licence to which that application relates; and
  - (ii) in respect of which the Minister considers that there are special circumstances justifying renewal,

renew the licence to which that application relates with effect from the expiry of that licence.

(3) An application for a licence or for the renewal of such a licence, which application was pending immediately before the commencing date, shall be disposed of, notwithstanding anything in subclause (2), as if the repealed Act had not been repealed.

(4) Notwithstanding that any application for the renewal under the repealed Act as read with this clause of a licence under section 112 of that Act may have referred only to a licence to treat tailings, a licence

so renewed which purported to grant by way of renewal under this clause any one or more of the following rights —

- (a) to treat tailings upon the land;
- (b) to remove, and treat, tailings from the land;
- (c) to treat any other mining material upon the land; or
- (d) to remove, and treat, other mining material from the land,

shall be taken to confer, and always to have conferred, a right of that kind according to its tenor.

- (5) Where a licence granted under section 112 of the repealed Act expires, any tailings or other mining material left upon the land or any part of the land in respect of which the licence was granted become or becomes the property of the Crown —
  - (a) if an application for the renewal of the licence is not made within a period of 3 months from the expiry of the licence, at the expiration of that period; or
  - (b) if an application for the renewal of the licence is made within the period referred to in paragraph (a) but is subsequently refused by the Minister, at the expiration of a period of 3 months from that refusal.

**8. Disposal of pending applications for mining tenements**

- (1) Where an application for a mining tenement under the repealed Act or the regulations made thereunder (not being an application in connection with section 276 of the repealed Act or an application for —
  - (a) a miner's homestead lease;
  - (b) a residential lease;
  - (c) a residence area;
  - (d) a business area; or
  - (e) a garden area),

is pending on the commencing date, that application shall be disposed of as if the repealed Act had not been repealed and the applicant may in respect of that application exercise all the powers, and shall in

**Second Schedule**

---

respect of that application perform all the duties, conferred or imposed on him by the repealed Act.

- (2) Until an application referred to in subclause (1) has been finally disposed of, the land to which that application relates is not open for mining by any person other than the applicant.
- (3) Subject to clause 2(2), when a mining tenement is granted under the repealed Act by virtue of subclause (1) as a result of an application referred to in that subclause —
  - (a) the mining tenement is, subject to paragraph (b), deemed for the purposes of this Schedule to have been granted under the repealed Act;
  - (b) the holder of the mining tenement under the repealed Act so deemed to have been granted is entitled, before that mining tenement expires or within a period of 2 years from the date referred to in paragraph (c) whichever is the sooner, to apply for, and subject to this Act to be granted, a mining tenement under this Act of the kind and in respect of the area for which he would have been entitled to apply under this Schedule had the mining tenement under the repealed Act so deemed to have been granted in fact been granted prior to the commencing date and been in force or existence immediately before the commencing date; but
  - (c) the date on which the grant under the repealed Act is deemed to have been made shall be the date on which the relevant certificate of registration is issued and the grant expires at the end of the period of 2 years from that date subject to subclause (4); and
  - (d) regulation 55(15) of the regulations made under the repealed Act applies, with such modification as is necessary, to an application by the holder of a prospecting area granted under regulation 55(14) of those regulations and made under paragraph (b) of this subclause for a mining lease in respect of the land subject to that prospecting area as if that application were an application referred to in that regulation.
- (4) Notwithstanding anything in this clause, if an application under subclause (3)(b) is pending immediately before the expiry of the

mining tenement held by the applicant or of the period of 2 years from the date on which that mining tenement was granted under that paragraph, as the case requires, that mining tenement continues in force, subject to the repealed Act and as though that Act had not been repealed, until that application is finally disposed of under this Act.

- (5) A person who —
- (a) has marked out a mining tenement under the repealed Act not more than 10 days; but
  - (b) has not lodged an application for the mining tenement referred to in paragraph (a),

before the commencing date is for the purposes of this Act deemed, if he lodges that application not more than 10 days after the commencing date, to have lodged that application immediately before the commencing date.

- (6) An application for a miner's homestead lease, a residential lease, a residence area, a business area or a garden area, which application was pending immediately before the commencing date, lapses on the commencing date and any fees paid in respect of that application shall be refunded to the applicant.

**9. Rights of holders of certain prospecting areas**

- (1) A prospecting area that is in existence immediately before the commencing date shall continue in existence for the period for which it would have remained in force if the repealed Act had not been repealed, and shall then cease to be in force.
- (2) The holder of a prospecting area which continues in existence by virtue of subclause (1) may, before the expiry of the prospecting area, apply for a mining lease under this Act in respect of the land subject to that prospecting area.
- (3) Regulation 55(15) of the regulations made under the repealed Act applies with necessary modifications to an application made under subclause (2) as if that application were an application referred to in that regulation.

**Second Schedule**

---

**10. Transitional provisions relating to mortgages**

- (1) Subject to subclause (2), if —
- (a) a mining tenement (in this subclause and in subclause (2) referred to as the “**new mining tenement**”) is granted under this Schedule or section 5(3) in place of one or more mining tenements (in this subclause and in subclause (2) referred to as the “**old mining tenement**” or the “**old mining tenements**”, as the case requires) granted under the repealed Act or in accordance with an agreement referred to in section 5(3); and
  - (b) the old mining tenement or any interest therein was, immediately prior to its expiry, the subject of a mortgage or mortgages or the old mining tenements or any interests therein were, immediately prior to their expiry, the subject of the same mortgage or mortgages, as the case requires,

the new mining tenement shall be deemed to be the subject of the mortgage or mortgages referred to in paragraph (b) as if the new mining tenement had been referred to therein, and a memorandum of that mortgage or those mortgages shall be made and endorsed on the documents of title to the new mining tenement and noted in the appropriate registers of the Department of Minerals and Energy<sup>18</sup> and there shall be endorsed on the original or originals of that mortgage or those mortgages the fact of it or their having been registered as an encumbrance or encumbrances against the new mining tenement.

- (2) If 2 or more mortgages were registered against the old mining tenement or the old mining tenements, as the case requires, the memorandum thereof shall be made and endorsed on the documents of title to the new mining tenement, and noted in the appropriate registers of the Department of Minerals and Energy<sup>18</sup>, in the order in which they appeared so registered immediately before their expiry and they shall have priority accordingly.
- (3) The holder of a mining tenement under the repealed Act (in this subclause called “**the old mining tenement**”) who is empowered by this Schedule or by section 5(3) to apply for a mining tenement under this Act (in this subclause called “**the new mining tenement**”) in substitution for the old mining tenement shall, if the old mining

tenement is the subject of an existing mortgage and that holder lodges an application for the new mining tenement, forthwith notify the mortgagee concerned of that lodging.

- (4) An application for a mining tenement under this Act in substitution for a mining tenement held by the applicant under the repealed Act, the holding of which second-mentioned mining tenement entitles the applicant to apply under this Schedule or section 5(3) for the first-mentioned mining tenement, shall be deemed for the purposes of Part VI of this Act to be an interest in a mining tenement.
- (5) An encumbrance, not being a mortgage, on a mineral claim or dredging claim —
  - (a) granted under the repealed Act, whether before or after the commencing date; and
  - (b) the holder of which is entitled to apply, and does apply, under this Schedule or section 5(3) for a mining tenement under this Act in substitution for that mineral claim or dredging claim,

lapses on the determination of that mineral claim or dredging claim, but the person who has the benefit of that encumbrance may apply for the registration of that encumbrance against the application for the mining tenement under this Act referred to in paragraph (b) and the application for the registration of that encumbrance against that application shall be granted.

- (6) When the mining tenement referred to in subclause (5)(b) is granted, an encumbrance registered against the application for that mining tenement shall by virtue of this subclause be registered against that mining tenement without any further application by the person who has the benefit of that encumbrance.

**11. Officers**

A person holding office under the repealed Act immediately before the commencing date shall be deemed to have been appointed to the corresponding office under this Act, except that the Under Secretary shall cease to be a warden.

**Second Schedule**

---

**12. Warden's courts and warden's offices**

Each warden's court and warden's office in existence immediately before the commencing date shall be continued under this Act as though it had been established thereunder and with the mineral field or district of a mineral field then assigned thereto, but where a goldfield or a district of a goldfield is assigned thereto at the time, that goldfield or that district shall be deemed to be a mineral field or district of a mineral field.

**13. Lodging of certain applications**

A person making an application for a mining tenement to the Minister under this Schedule or section 5(3) shall lodge that application at the office of the mining registrar.

**13A. Consents to follow the land**

In relation to any claim or other mining tenement or interest in land, of whatever kind, to which the repealed Act applied or to which that Act applies by virtue of clause 8 of this Schedule —

- (a) a consent to the grant of any mining tenement under the repealed Act (including any grant deemed to have been granted under that Act by virtue of clause 8 of this Schedule) or to the use or occupation for mining purposes of any private land, given for the purposes of that Act or this Act in respect of the land thereby affected, is deemed to follow that land and to confer such consent in relation to that land for the purposes of any application, proceeding or tenement under this Act made or arising, or being deemed to be made or to arise, out of or pursuant to the operation of this Schedule; and
- (b) where paragraph (a) applies in relation to consent given by any owner or occupier of the land, for the purposes of the operation of this Schedule no further or other consent as to the grant of a mining tenement under this Act in respect of the land or the use or occupation of the land for mining purposes is required to be obtained from that owner or occupier or from his successors in title to that land.



**14. References to repealed Act**

A reference in any Act, regulation, rule, by-law, instrument or document to the repealed Act, or any provision thereof, shall, unless the contrary intention appears, be read and construed as a reference to this Act, or the corresponding provision, if any, of this Act.

**15. Prevention of anomalies during transitional period**

If any difficulty arises with respect to the foregoing transitional provisions in this Schedule the Governor may by Order in Council —

- (a) make such modifications in those provisions as may appear to him necessary for preventing anomalies during the period affected by the transition to the provisions of this Act from the provisions of the repealed Act; and
- (b) make such incidental, consequential and supplementary provisions as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of giving full effect to those transitional provisions,

and any such modifications or provisions made by the Governor have, and shall be deemed always to have had, the same force and effect as if they had been enacted by way of an amendment to this Schedule and on publication of the Order in Council in the *Government Gazette*, this Schedule shall be amended accordingly.

*[Second Schedule inserted by No. 69 of 1981 s.29; amended by No. 122 of 1982 s.30; No. 100 of 1985 s.110; No. 105 of 1986 s.27; No. 126 of 1987 s.124; No. 37 of 1993 ss.25 and 26; modified in Gazette 18 December 1981 p.5274; 16 July 1982 p.2829; 15 May 1987 pp.2161-2 and 20 November 1987 p.4239.]*

**Third Schedule**

---

**Third Schedule**

[S.27.]

East Locations 36, 41, 48, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 32, 35, 39, 40, 42, 44,  
45, 50, 37, 61, 62.



---

## Notes

- <sup>1</sup> This reprint is a compilation as at 26 July 1999 of the *Mining Act 1978* and includes the amendments effected by the other Acts referred to in Part I of the following Table and by the Orders in Council referred to in Part II of the following Table.

### Table of Acts and Orders in Council

#### Part I — Acts

Short title	Number and Year	Assent	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Mining Act 1978</i>	107 of 1978	8 December 1978	Long title, heading to Part I, sections 1 and 2, heading to Second Schedule and clause 3 of the Second Schedule: 8 December 1978 (see section 2(1)); balance: 1 January 1982 (see <i>Gazette</i> 11 December 1981 p.5085)	
<i>Acts Amendment (Mining) Act 1981, Part II</i>	69 of 1981	30 October 1981	30 October 1981	
<i>Companies (Consequential Amendments) Act 1982, section 28</i>	10 of 1982	14 May 1982	1 July 1982 (see section 2(1))	

## Mining Act 1978

---

---

Short title	Number and Year	Assent	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Acts Amendment (Mining) Act 1982, Part II</i>	122 of 1982	10 December 1982	Section 30(d): deemed operative 1 January 1982 (see section 2(2)); balance of Part II: 10 December 1982	
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1983</i>	52 of 1983	13 December 1983	1 January 1984 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 23 December 1983 p.4934)	
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1985</i>	100 of 1985	4 December 1985	Sections 1 to 30, 32, 33, 35 to 37, 39 to 58, 60 to 62, 64 to 67, 72 to 76, 81 to 87, 89, 91 to 95, 97 to 110: 31 January 1986 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 31 January 1986 p.320); sections 31, 34, 38, 59, 63, 68, 69-71, 77-80 and 96: 16 October 1987 (see <i>Gazette</i> 16 October 1987 p.3884)	Sections 34 and 88 amended by the <i>Mining Amendment Act 1986</i> (No. 105 of 1986) Part II; sections 88 and 90 repealed by the <i>Mining Amendment Act 1990</i> (No. 22 of 1990) section 39
<i>Mining (Validation and Amendment) Act 1986, Part III</i>	1 of 1986	26 June 1986	26 June 1986 (see section 2)	Part II: Validation

---

Short title	Number and Year	Assent	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Acts Amendment and Repeal (Environmental Protection) Act 1986, Part IV</i>	77 of 1986	4 December 1986	20 February 1987 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 20 February 1987 p.440)	
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1986</i>	105 of 1986	12 December 1986	9 January 1987 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 9 January 1987 p.18)	
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1987</i>	12 of 1987	16 June 1987	26 June 1987 (see section 3 and <i>Gazette</i> 26 June 1987 p.2447)	
<i>Acts Amendment (Legal Practitioners, Costs and Taxation) Act 1987, Part XIII</i>	65 of 1987	1 December 1987	12 February 1988 (see section 2(2) and <i>Gazette</i> 12 February 1988 p.397)	
<i>Acts Amendment (Public Service) Act 1987, section 32</i>	113 of 1987	31 December 1987	16 March 1988 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 16 March 1988 p.813)	
<i>Acts Amendment (Land Administration) Act 1987, Part XVIII</i>	126 of 1987	31 December 1987	16 September 1988 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 16 September 1988 p.3637)	

## Mining Act 1978

---

---

Short title	Number and Year	Assent	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1990</i>	22 of 1990	28 August 1990	28 June 1991 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 28 June 1991 p.3101)	Section 40 savings and transitional <sup>8</sup> (as amended by the <i>Mining Amendment Act 1993</i> (No. 37 of 1993), section 30(1) and (2) and by the <i>Mining Amendment Act 1994</i> (No. 58 of 1994) section 52)
<i>Conservation and Land Management Amendment Act 1991</i> section 57	20 of 1991	25 June 1991	23 August 1991 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 23 August 1991 p.4353)	
<i>Western Australian Land Authority Act 1992</i> , section 49	35 of 1992	23 June 1992	1 July 1992 (see section 2(2) and <i>Gazette</i> 30 June 1992 p.2869)	
<i>Land (Titles and Traditional Usage) Act 1993</i> , section 45	21 of 1993	2 December 1993	2 December 1993 (see section 2)	Schedule 1, clause 15(2): transitional

---

Short title	Number and Year	Assent	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1993</i>	37 of 1993	16 December 1993	Part 1: 16 December 1993 (see section 22 of the <i>Interpretation Act 1984</i> ); Part 2: 1 July 1994 (see section 2(1) and <i>Gazette</i> 24 June 1994 p.2819); Part 3: deemed operative 28 June 1991 (see section 2(2))	Section 5(2): saving <sup>5</sup> ; section 19(2): validation <sup>18</sup> ; section 28(2): saving <sup>12</sup> ; section 30(3): transitional <sup>9</sup>
<i>Acts Amendment (Public Sector Management) Act 1994, section 19</i>	32 of 1994	29 June 1994	1 October 1994 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 30 September 1994 p.4948)	
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1994</i>	58 of 1994	2 November 1994	Part 2 (other than section 5 <sup>1a</sup> ) and section 52: 14 October 1995 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 13 October 1995 p.4797 and Printer's Correction to proclamation in <i>Gazette</i> 24 October 1995 p.4917); balance: 2 November 1994	Amended by Part 6 of Act No. 52 of 1995 operative 9 December 1995 (see <i>Gazette</i> 8 December 1995 p.5935); section 12(5) saving <sup>7</sup> ; section 21 (5) saving <sup>11</sup> ; section 31(4) saving <sup>13</sup> ; section 53 modification <sup>10</sup>

## Mining Act 1978

---

---

Short title	Number and Year	Assent	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Statutes (Repeals and Minor Amendments) Act 1994, section 4</i>	73 of 1994	9 December 1994	9 December 1994 (see section 2)	
<i>Acts Amendment and Repeal (Native Title) Act 1995, Part 5</i>	52 of 1995	24 November 1995	9 December 1995 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 8 December 1995 p.5935)	
<i>Water Agencies Restructure (Transitional and Consequential Provisions) Act 1995, Part 13</i>	73 of 1995	27 December 1995	1 January 1996 (see section 2(2) and <i>Gazette</i> 29 December 1995 p.6291)	
<i>Sentencing (Consequential Provisions) Act 1995, Part 88</i>	78 of 1995	16 January 1996	4 November 1996 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 25 October 1996 p.5632)	
<i>Local Government (Consequential Amendments) Act 1996, section 4</i>	14 of 1996	28 June 1996	1 July 1996 (see section 2)	
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1996</i>	54 of 1996	11 November 1996	Sections 5, 7, 10, 13 and 23 operative 7 December 1996 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 6 December 1996 p.6699); balance to be proclaimed <sup>1a</sup>	

---



Short title	Number and Year	Assent	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Acts Amendment (Marine Reserves) Act 1997, Part 3</i>	5 of 1997	10 June 1997	29 August 1997 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 29 August 1997 p.4867)	
<i>Acts Amendment (Land Administration) Act 1997, Part 44 and section 141</i>	31 of 1997	3 October 1997	30 March 1998 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 27 March 1998 p.1765)	
<i>Statutes (Repeals and Minor Amendments) Act 1997, section 89</i>	57 of 1997	15 December 1997	15 December 1997 (see section 2(1))	
<i>Statutes (Repeals and Minor Amendments) Act (No. 2) 1998, section 52</i>	10 of 1998	30 April 1998	30 April 1998 (see section 2(1))	
<i>Mining Amendment Act 1998</i>	35 of 1998	6 July 1998	6 July 1998 (see section 2)	Section 4(3): transitional <sup>14</sup>
<i>Acts Amendment (Land Administration, Mining and Petroleum) Act 1998, Part 3</i>	61 of 1998	11 January 1999	11 January 1999 (see section 2(1))	

---

Short title	Number and Year	Assent	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Acts Amendment (Mining and Petroleum) Act 1999</i> Part 2	17 of 1999	15 June 1999	24 July 1999 (see section 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 23 July 1999 p.3385)	

---

**Part II — Orders in Council**

---

Order	Gazettal	Commencement	Miscellaneous
<i>Mining (Anomalies Prevention) Order 1981</i>	18 December 1981 p.5274	1 January 1982	
<i>Mining (Anomalies Prevention) Order 1982</i>	16 July 1982 p.2829	16 July 1982	
<i>Mining (Transitional Provisions)(Anomalies Prevention) Order 1987</i>	15 May 1987 pp.2161-62	15 May 1987	
<i>Mining (Transitional Provisions)(Anomalies Prevention) (No. 2) Order 1987</i>	20 November 1987 p.4239	20 November 1987	

---

N.B. The *Mining Act 1978* is affected by the *Mining Amendment Act 1981* (No. 15 of 1981) section 3, and the *Acts Amendment (ICWA) Act 1996* (No. 45 of 1996) section 33.

<sup>1a</sup> At the date of this reprint, section 5 of the *Mining Amendment Act 1994* (No. 58 of 1994) was not in operation. It reads as follows —

“

**5. Section 20 amended**

- (1) Section 20(2) of the principal Act is amended —
- (a) by deleting paragraph (b) and substituting the following paragraph —

“

- (b) to prospect for minerals by —
  - (i) conducting geological mapping of;
  - (ii) undertaking sampling by prescribed means and subject to prescribed limits on;
  - (iii) conducting tests for minerals on; and
  - (iv) engaging in any other activity authorized by the Minister in writing on,

Crown land (not being Crown land that is the subject of a mining tenement) for the purpose of ascertaining whether any part of that land, and if appropriate determining which area, is to be marked out or applied for, or both, for the purpose of making an application for a mining tenement;

”;

- (b) in paragraph (c) by inserting after “extract or remove” the following —

“ by prescribed means ”;

- (c) in paragraph (d) by deleting “prospecting” and substituting the following —

“ the activities authorized under this subsection ”;

and

- (d) in paragraph (e)(i) and (ii) by deleting “purpose of prospecting” and substituting in each place the following —

“

purposes of the activities  
authorized under this subsection

”.

- (2) Section 20(3)(a) of the principal Act is amended by deleting “holes, pits, trenches and other” in both places where it occurs.

”.

Also at the date of this reprint, sections 1 to 4, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12 and 14 to 22 of the *Mining Amendment Act 1996* (No. 54 of 1996) were not in operation. They read as follows —

“

**1. Short title**

This Act may be cited as the *Mining Amendment Act 1996*.

**2. Commencement**

This Act comes into operation on such day as is, or days as are respectively, fixed by proclamation.

**3. Principal Act**

In this Act the *Mining Act 1978* is referred to as the principal Act.

**4. Section 8 amended**

Section 8(1) of the principal Act is amended by inserting in the appropriate alphabetical positions the following definitions —

“

“**dealing**” means a transfer or mortgage of a legal interest in a mining tenement;

“**register**” means the register kept under section 103F;

“**registration**” means registration under section 103C;

”.

**6. Section 26A amended**

Section 26A(2) of the principal Act is amended by deleting “kept in accordance with the regulations”.

**8. Section 64 amended**

- (1) Section 64(1) of the principal Act is amended —
- (a) by deleting “an exploration licence” in the second place where it occurs and substituting the following —  
“ the exploration licence ”; and
  - (b) in paragraphs (a) and (b) by inserting after “dealing” in each case the following —  
“ or other transaction in or affecting the interest ”.
- (2) Section 64(2) of the principal Act is amended by inserting after “dealing” in both places where it occurs the following —  
“ or other transaction ”.

**9. Section 65 amended**

- Section 65(1c) of the principal Act is amended —
- (a) by deleting paragraph (a); and
  - (b) in paragraph (b) by deleting “at the principal office of the Department at Perth” and substituting the following —  
“ for registration ”.

**11. Section 70H amended**

- Section 70H(1)(e) of the principal Act is amended by deleting “assign, underlet or part with possession of” and substituting the following —  
“ transfer or mortgage a legal interest in ”.

**12. Section 82 amended**

- Section 82(1)(d) of the principal Act is amended by deleting “assign, underlet or part with possession of” and substituting the following —  
“ transfer or mortgage a legal interest in ”.

**14. Section 95 amended**

Section 95(1) of the principal Act is repealed and the following subsection is substituted —

“

- (1) Subject to this Act, the holder of a mining tenement may surrender the tenement in whole or in part by lodging a surrender for registration.

”

**15. Division 8 of Part IV repealed and Part IVA inserted**

Division 8 of Part IV of the principal Act is repealed and the following Part is inserted —

“

**Part IVA — Registration of instruments and register**

**103A. Definition**

In this Part —

“**authorized officer**” means an officer of the Department authorized under section 103B.

**103B. Authorized officers**

- (1) The Minister may in writing authorize officers of the Department for the purposes of this Part and section 122B.
- (2) An authorization under subsection (1) may be given to a specified officer or to officers of a specified class, or may be given to the holder or holders for the time being of a specified office or class of office.

**103C. Registration**

- (1) This section applies to the following instruments —
  - (a) a dealing;
  - (b) a discharge of a mortgage of a legal interest in a mining tenement;
  - (c) a withdrawal of an application for a mining tenement; and
  - (d) a surrender under section 26A, 65 or 95.
- (2) An instrument to which this section applies is to be —
  - (a) lodged for registration in the prescribed manner and prescribed form; and
  - (b) accompanied by the fee (if any) prescribed in respect of the instrument.
- (3) Only an instrument to which this section applies may be registered.
- (4) The registration of an instrument is to be effected by an authorized officer.
- (5) Subject to section 122D(1), an authorized officer is, unless section 103D applies or the regulations otherwise provide, to enter in the register the time and date of the lodgement of an instrument as the time and date of registration.
- (6) Neither the Minister nor an authorized officer is concerned with the effect any instrument lodged under this section may have at law other than for the purposes of this Act.
- (7) The acceptance of an instrument for registration does not give to it any priority (other than in so far as registration may be taken to be

constructive notice), force, effect or validity that it would not have had if this section had not been enacted.

- (8) A dealing does not pass any estate or interest in a mining tenement or in any way charge or encumber a mining tenement until it is registered in accordance with this section.

**103D. Provisional lodgement**

- (1) If an authorized officer is of the opinion that an instrument lodged for registration contains an error or defect, the authorized officer is —
  - (a) if satisfied that the error or defect can be corrected, to accept the instrument for provisional lodgement; or
  - (b) in any other case, to reject the instrument and endorse the register accordingly.
- (2) The regulations may provide for the effect to be given to an instrument accepted for provisional lodgement.

**103E. Unregistered dealing void**

A dealing that is not registered under section 103C is, in relation to any property affected or to be affected by it, void as against any person claiming bona fide and for valuable consideration under a subsequent dealing that is duly registered.

**103F. Register**

- (1) The Director General of Mines is to cause a register to be compiled and maintained.



- (2) The register is to contain such particulars, relating to mining tenements and applications for mining tenements, as are prescribed.
- (3) The register may be compiled and maintained in such form as the Director General of Mines determines.
- (4) A person may, on payment of the prescribed fee, obtain at the Department at Perth or at the office of the mining registrar —
  - (a) a copy of an entry in the register relating to any mining tenement or application for a mining tenement; and
  - (b) subject to such requirements, if any, as are prescribed, a copy of a dealing or other instrument recorded in the register.

**103G. Amendment of register**

- (1) A person may apply in the prescribed manner and prescribed form for the amendment of particulars in the register relating to a mining tenement, or an application for a mining tenement, in which that person has an interest.
- (2) If, on an application under subsection (1), an authorized officer is satisfied that there is reasonable cause for the amendment, the authorized officer may amend the particulars accordingly.
- (3) An authorized officer may amend, add to and correct the register in such manner as is necessary to make the register an accurate record of the particulars it contains.

**103H. Regulations relating to register**

The regulations may —

- (a) prescribe the form a copy is to take for the purposes of section 103F(4)(a) or (b); and
- (b) make provision for any other matter relating to the register.

”

**16. Section 116 amended**

Section 116 of the principal Act is amended —

- (a) in subsection (2) by deleting “applicant, or”; and
- (b) by inserting after subsection (2) the following subsection —

“

- (3) In subsection (2) —

“**registered**”, in relation to a holder or previous holder of a mining tenement, means that the name of the holder or previous holder is or was entered in the register as the holder of the mining tenement.

”

**17. Section 119A repealed and a section substituted**

Section 119A of the principal Act is repealed and the following section is substituted —

“

**119A. Mining tenement may be mortgaged**

- (1) A mining tenement or share in a mining tenement may be mortgaged as security for the

repayment of money advanced or agreed to be advanced or for the discharge of any liability.

- (2) If there are 2 or more mortgages affecting the same legal interest in a mining tenement, the mortgages take priority according to the time and date of their registration.
- (3) A mortgage —
  - (a) has effect only as security for the repayment of the money intended to be secured by the mortgage and not as an assignment of the mining tenement; and
  - (b) may cover all buildings, improvements, machinery and appliances in or upon the land comprised in the mining tenement.
- (4) The regulations may provide that a mortgage is deemed to contain prescribed provisions unless the mortgage contains express provision to the contrary.

”.

**18. Part VI repealed and a Part substituted**

Part VI of the principal Act is repealed and the following Part is substituted —

“

**Part VI — Caveats**

**121. Definitions**

In this Part, unless the contrary intention appears —

“**absolute caveat**” means a caveat referred to in section 122A(1)(a);

“**caveat**” means an absolute caveat, a consent caveat or a subject to claim caveat;

**“consent caveat”** means a caveat referred to in section 122A(2);

**“subject to claim caveat”** means a caveat referred to in section 122A(1)(b).

**122. Certain surrenders not affected by this Part**

- (1) A reference in this Part (other than this section) to a surrender does not include a surrender under section 26A or 65.
- (2) Where —
  - (a) a surrender under section 26A or 65 is registered under section 103C; and
  - (b) the surrender affects a mining tenement or an interest in a mining tenement that is the subject of a caveat,

notification of the registration of the surrender is to be sent by or on behalf of the Minister in the prescribed manner to the person who lodged that caveat.

**122A. Lodgement of caveats**

- (1) A person claiming an interest in a mining tenement may lodge at the Department at Perth or at the office of the mining registrar —
  - (a) a caveat against the mining tenement forbidding the registration of a dealing or surrender affecting the mining tenement or interest; or
  - (b) a caveat against the mining tenement forbidding the registration of —
    - (i) a dealing affecting the mining tenement or interest unless the dealing expressly states that it is to be subject to the interest claimed by the caveator; or

- (ii) a surrender affecting the mining tenement or interest.

(2) If —

- (a) the holder of a mining tenement has entered into an agreement with a person relating to the sale of his interest in the mining tenement; and
- (b) the agreement so provides,

either party to the agreement may lodge at the Department at Perth or at the office of the mining registrar a caveat against the mining tenement forbidding the registration of a dealing or surrender affecting the mining tenement or interest together with a copy of the agreement.

(3) A caveat lodged under this section is to —

- (a) be in the prescribed form;
- (b) be accompanied by the prescribed fee;
- (c) state the full name and address of the caveator;
- (d) be signed by the caveator or an agent of the caveator; and
- (e) give an address within the State for the service of notices and proceedings in relation to the caveat.

(4) If a caveat is lodged under this section —

- (a) a memorial or copy of the caveat is to be entered in the register; and
- (b) except in the case of a consent caveat lodged by the holder of a mining tenement, a notice stating that the caveat has been lodged is to be sent by certified

mail to the holder of the mining tenement affected by the caveat.

- (5) Subject to section 122B, a caveat lodged under this section has effect from the time of lodgement.
- (6) Successive caveats shall not be lodged by, or on behalf of, the same person in respect of the same subject matter except by leave of a warden.

**122B. Provisional lodgement**

- (1) If an authorized officer (as defined in section 103A) is of the opinion that a caveat lodged under section 122A contains an error or defect, the officer is —
  - (a) if satisfied that the error or defect can be corrected, to accept the caveat for provisional lodgement; or
  - (b) in any other case, to reject the caveat and endorse the register accordingly.
- (2) The regulations may provide for the effect to be given to a caveat accepted for provisional lodgement.

**122C. Caveats deemed to be lodged against later tenements**

- (1) If a caveat has been lodged against —
  - (a) a mining tenement and the holder of that tenement is granted a mining lease or general purpose lease (“the later tenement”) under section 49, 67 or 70L in respect of the land or a part of the land the subject of the tenement;
  - (b) a mining tenement and the holder of that tenement is granted a retention licence (“the later tenement”) under section 70B

in respect of the land or a part of the land the subject of the tenement; or

- (c) a special prospecting licence granted under section 56A, 70 or 85B and the holder of that licence is granted a mining lease for gold (“the later tenement”) under section 56A(8), 70(8) or 85B(7) in respect of the land or a part of the land the subject of the licence,

the caveat is to be taken to have been also lodged against the later tenement and a memorial to that effect is to be entered in the register.

- (2) A caveat to which subsection (1) applies has effect, in relation to a later tenement, from the day on which the later tenement is granted.

**122D. Effect of caveat**

- (1) A dealing or surrender affecting the subject matter of a caveat shall not to be registered under section 103C while the caveat remains in force, except upon the order of a warden.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a dealing if —
  - (a) the caveat concerned is a subject to claim caveat; and
  - (b) the dealing is expressed to be subject to the interest claimed by the caveator.

**122E. Duration of caveat**

- (1) An absolute caveat or a subject to claim caveat ceases to have effect upon —
  - (a) the order of a warden for the removal of the caveat;
  - (b) the withdrawal of the caveat by the caveator or an agent of the caveator; or

- (c) the expiry of a period of 14 days after notification that —
  - (i) in the case of an absolute caveat, application has been made for the registration of a dealing or surrender affecting the subject matter of the caveat; or
  - (ii) in the case of a subject to claim caveat, application has been made for the registration of a dealing or surrender affecting the subject matter of the caveat that is not expressed to be subject to the interest claimed by the caveator,

has been sent by or on behalf of the Minister by certified mail to the caveator at the address for service given in the caveat, unless within that period a warden otherwise orders.

- (2) A consent caveat ceases to have effect upon —
  - (a) the order of a warden for the removal of the caveat;
  - (b) the withdrawal of the caveat by consent of the parties to the agreement; or
  - (c) the expiry of the period of time, if any, specified in the agreement.
- (3) If a caveat ceases to have effect under this section a memorial to that effect is to be entered in the register.
- (4) In subsection (2) —

**“agreement”** means the agreement referred to in section 122A(2).

”.



**19. Section 143 amended**

Section 143 of the principal Act is amended —

- (a) by deleting “the warden” and substituting the following —  
“ the party to whom the injunction is granted ”;  
and
- (b) by deleting “kept in accordance with the regulations”.

**20. Section 145 amended**

Section 145 of the principal Act is amended by deleting “in accordance with the regulations” and substituting the following —

“ under this Act ”.

**21. Section 161 amended**

Section 161(3) of the principal Act is repealed and the following subsection is substituted —

“

- (3) In any proceedings a document purporting to be certified by a person authorized for that purpose by the Director General of Mines as a correct copy of an extract from a register kept under this Act is, without proof of that person’s signature, evidence of the matter contained in the document.

”.

**22. Section 162 amended**

Section 162(2) of the principal Act is amended —

- (a) in paragraph (l) —
  - (i) by deleting “the registration of mining tenements and documents affecting them, the keeping by prescribed persons of a register of mining tenements and”;and

- (ii) by inserting after “kept by” the following —
  - “ a warden, ”;
- (b) by inserting after paragraph (q) the following paragraph —
  - “
  - (qa) prescribe the mode of dealing with a mining tenement upon the death of the holder of the mining tenement or in other prescribed circumstances and provide for any related matter;
  - ”;
- (c) in paragraph (u) —
  - (i) by deleting “regulating” and substituting the following —
    - “ regulate ”; and
  - (ii) by deleting “imposing” and substituting the following —
    - “ impose ”;
- (d) in paragraph (v) by deleting “providing” in both places where it occurs and substituting in each place the following —
  - “ provide ”;
- (e) in paragraph (w) by deleting “providing” and substituting the following —
  - “ provide ”;
- (f) in paragraph (x) by deleting “authorizing and regulating” and substituting the following —
  - “ authorize and regulate ”; and
- (g) in paragraph (y) by deleting “prescribing and regulating” and substituting the following —
  - “ prescribe and regulate ”.
  - ”.

<sup>2</sup> Repealed by the *Interpretation Act 1984* (No. 12 of 1984) section 77(1).

<sup>3</sup> Repealed by the *Mining Act 1978* (No. 107 of 1978) section 3(1).

<sup>4</sup> Under section 112(2) of the *Public Sector Management Act 1994* (No. 31 of 1994) this is to be read as a reference to the Minister for Public Sector Management.

<sup>5</sup> Section 5(2) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1993* (No. 37 of 1993) reads as follows —

“

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), section 45 of the principal Act as in force immediately before the commencement of this section continues to have effect in relation to —

- (a) any prospecting licence in force before that commencement; and
- (b) any application for an extension of the term of a prospecting licence lodged before that commencement.

”

<sup>6</sup> See *Mines Safety and Inspection Act 1994* (No. 62 of 1994), section 16.

<sup>7</sup> Section 12(5) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1994* (No. 58 of 1994) reads as follows —

“

(5) The amendments made to section 56A of the principal Act by subsections (3) and (4) do not affect the term of any special prospecting licence in force under that section immediately before the commencement of this section.

”

<sup>8</sup> Section 40 of the *Mining Amendment Act 1990* (No. 22 of 1990) (as amended by section 30(1) and (2) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1993* (No. 37 of 1993)) and by section 52 of the *Mining Amendment Act 1994* (No. 58 of 1994) reads as follows —

“

**40. Savings and transitional**

- (1) Notwithstanding sections 15, 16, 17, 19 and 34 but subject to this section —
- (a) the amendments to the principal Act effected by those sections do not have effect in relation to —
    - (i) any exploration licence in force before the commencement day;
    - (ii) any application for an exploration licence lodged with the Department before the commencement day; or
    - (iii) any exploration licence granted in respect of an application referred to in subparagraph (ii);
  - (b) where, after the commencement day —
    - (i) land becomes available from an existing licence; and
    - (ii) other land in the same block is the subject of an exploration licence granted in respect of an application lodged with the Department on or after the commencement day,the exploration licence referred to in subparagraph (ii) shall, by virtue, be amended to include the land that has become available from the existing licence;
  - (c) where, after section 52 of the *Mining Amendment Act 1994* commences —
    - (i) land becomes available from an existing licence; and
    - (ii) other land in the same block is the subject of an application for an exploration licence lodged

with the Department on or after the commencement day,

the application referred to in subparagraph (ii) is deemed to extend, and to have always extended, to the land that has become available from the existing licence, and, if an exploration licence is granted as a result of the application, that land shall be included in the exploration licence.

- (1a) Subsection (1)(b) or (c) does not apply if the land that has become available from an existing licence has been included in an application under section 67 or 70B and a mining lease, general purpose lease or retention licence is granted in respect of that application.
- (2) Without affecting anything in subsection (1) the Governor may make regulations providing for such savings and transitional matters as are convenient or necessary for the purposes of giving effect to the amendments effected by this Act to the principal Act.
- (3) In this section —
- “**block**” means a block as described in section 56C of the principal Act as in force after the commencement of section 15 of this Act;
- “**commencement day**” means the day on which sections 15, 16, 17, 19 and 34 of this Act come into operation;
- “**existing licence**” means an exploration licence referred to in subsection (1)(a)(i) or (iii).
- (4) A reference in this section to land becoming available from an existing licence is a reference to the land being surrendered or forfeited (otherwise than under section 98 of the principal Act) or to the expiry of the existing licence.

”.

<sup>9</sup> Section 30(3) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1993* (No. 37 of 1993) reads as follows —

“

- (3) Notwithstanding section 40 of the principal Act as amended by this section —
- (a) the amendment effected by section 19(b) of the principal Act;
  - (b) section 65(1c)(b) and (c) of the *Mining Act 1978* as inserted by section 19(c) of the principal Act; and
  - (c) the repeal effected by section 19(d) of the principal Act,
- have effect in relation to an exploration licence referred to in section 40(1)(a)(i) or (iii) of the principal Act.

”

<sup>10</sup> Section 53 of the *Mining Amendment Act 1994* (No. 58 of 1994) reads as follows —

“

**53. Operation of section 30(3)(b) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1993* modified**

- (1) Despite sections 2(2) and 30(3)(b) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1993*, section 65(1c)(b) and (c) of the *Mining Act 1978* as inserted by section 19(c) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1990* do not have any effect, and are deemed to have never had any effect, in relation to the surrender of an existing licence under section 65 of the *Mining Act 1978* where that surrender took place before 1 July 1994.
- (2) In subsection (1) “**existing licence**” means an exploration licence referred to in section 40(1)(a)(i) or (iii) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1990*.

”

<sup>11</sup> Section 21(5) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1994* (No. 58 of 1994) reads as follows —

“

- (5) The amendments made to section 70 of the principal Act by subsections (3) and (4) do not affect the term of any special prospecting licence in force under that section immediately before the commencement of this section.

”

<sup>12</sup> Section 28(2) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1993* (No. 37 of 1993) reads as follows —

“

- (2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), section 80(3) of the principal Act as in force immediately before the commencement of this section continues to have effect in relation to survey fees paid under the principal Act before that commencement.

”

<sup>13</sup> Section 31(4) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1994* (No. 58 of 1994) reads as follows —

“

- (4) The amendments made to section 85B of the principal Act by subsections (2) and (3) do not affect the term of any special prospecting licence in force under section 85B immediately before the commencement of this section.

”

<sup>14</sup> Section 4(3) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1998* (No. 35 of 1998) reads as follows —

“

- (3) An application for renewal under section 91(4) of the principal Act that has not been determined on the commencement of this Act is to be treated as an application for renewal under section 91A(3)(a) as inserted into the principal Act by section 5.

”

<sup>15</sup> In respect of matters arising after 1 July 1982 and before 1 January 1991 the operation of the *Companies Act 1961* (No. 82 of 1961) is subject to the provisions of Part III of the *Companies (Application of Laws) Act 1981* (No. 119 of 1981). Also see section 28 of the *Companies (Consequential Amendments) Act 1982* (No. 10 of 1982).

In respect of matters arising after 1 January 1991, the operation of the *Companies Act 1961* is subject to the provisions in Division 2 of Part 13 of the *Corporations (Western Australia) Act 1990* (No. 105 of 1990).

<sup>16</sup> Section 19(2) of the *Mining Amendment Act 1993* (No. 37 of 1993) reads as follows —

“

- (2) Any act or thing done before the commencement of the section by the holder of a mining tenement as defined in the principal Act is, and is to be regarded as having always been, as valid, lawful and effective as it would have been if —
- (a) section 114A of the principal Act as inserted by subsection (1);
  - (b) section 114(7) of the principal Act as amended by this Act; and
  - (c) clause 7(5) of the Second Schedule to the principal Act as inserted by this Act,

had been in operation when the act or thing was done.

”

<sup>17</sup> References to the *Land Act 1933* (No. 40 of 1933) are to be construed as references to the *Land Administration Act 1997* (No. 30 of 1997) according to section 281(3) of that Act.

<sup>18</sup> Title amended under section 7(5)(a) of the *Reprints Act 1984* (No. 13 of 1984) to give effect to *Alteration of Statutory Designations Order (No. 2) 1992* published in *Gazette* 30 June 1992 p.2924.



## Defined Terms

*[This is a list of terms defined and the provisions where they are defined.  
The list is not part of the law.]*

Defined Term	Provision(s)
agricultural .....	8(1)
applicant .....	105A(2)
burial ground .....	8(1)
commencement .....	91A(6)
commencing date .....	8(1)
conservation Minister .....	24A(9)
Crown land .....	8(1)
dam .....	8(1)
damage .....	8(1)
Director General of Mines .....	8(1)
expenditure conditions .....	8(1)
fisheries Minister .....	24A(9)
fossick .....	8(1)
grant .....	125A(3)
graticular sections .....	56C(1)
guidelines .....	115A(1)
identified mineral resource .....	70A
land .....	8(1)
land under cultivation .....	8(1)
lapidary work .....	8(1)
late renewal application .....	111A(2)
licence .....	96A(7)
listed public company .....	8(1)
local government .....	8(1)
machinery .....	8(1)
marine management area .....	8(1)
marine Minister .....	24A(9)
marine nature reserve .....	8(1)
marine park .....	8(1)
mine .....	8(1), 8(1)
mineral exploration report .....	115A(1)
mineral field .....	8(1)
minerals .....	8(1)
mining .....	8(1), 123(2a)
mining operations .....	8(1)
mining plant .....	114(1)
mining product .....	8(1)
mining registrar .....	8(1)

**Defined Terms**

---

mining tenement.....	8(1)
native title holders.....	125A(3)
new mining tenement.....	162(5)
occupier.....	8(1)
oil shale.....	8(1)
old mining tenement.....	162(5)
old mining tenements.....	162(5)
operations report.....	115A(1)
owner.....	8(1)
prescribed period.....	114(1)
primary tenement.....	70A
private land.....	8(1)
public purpose.....	8(1)
restricted area.....	24A(9)
secondary tenement.....	67A(7)
special prospecting licence.....	56A(1), 70(1), 85B(1)
specified.....	70IA
the approved surveyor.....	162(2)(ka)(i)
the Department.....	8(1)
the former holder.....	114(7)(b)
the lessee.....	123(7)(b)
the mining registrar.....	8(1)
the new mining tenement.....	162(5)
the office of the mining registrar.....	8(1)
the old mining tenement.....	162(5)
the prescribed day.....	19(2d)
the primary tenement.....	56A(1), 70(1), 85B(1)
the relevant portion.....	29(6a)(b)
the repealed Act.....	8(1)
the warden.....	8(1)
vehicle.....	8(1)
warden.....	8(1)
warden's court.....	8(1)

**Defined Terms**

---

---

By Authority: JOHN A. STRIJK, Government Printer